

**COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY  
BEFORE THE PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION**

In the Matter of:

Electronic Application Of Kentucky Power Company )  
For (1) A General Adjustment Of Its Rates For Electric )  
Service; (2) Approval Of Tariffs And Riders; (3) )  
Approval Of Accounting Practices To Establish )  
Regulatory Assets And Liabilities; (4) Approval Of A )  
Certificate Of Public Convenience And Necessity; )  
And (5) All Other Required Approvals And Relief )

Case No. 2020-00174

**SECTION II  
FILING REQUIREMENTS**

**VOLUME 5 OF 5**

**June 29, 2020**

# Kentucky Power Company

## 2018 Second Quarter Report

Financial Statements



An **AEP** Company

---

**BOUNDLESS ENERGY**<sup>SM</sup>

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Glossary of Terms	1
Condensed Statements of Income – Unaudited	2
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Unaudited	3
Condensed Statements of Changes in Common Shareholder’s Equity – Unaudited	4
Condensed Balance Sheets – Unaudited	5
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows – Unaudited	7
Index of Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements – Unaudited	8

**GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

**When the following terms and abbreviations appear in the text of this report, they have the meanings indicated below.**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
AEP	American Electric Power Company, Inc., an investor-owned electric public utility holding company which includes American Electric Power Company, Inc. (Parent) and majority owned consolidated subsidiaries and consolidated affiliates.
AEP Credit	AEP Credit, Inc., a consolidated variable interest entity of AEP which securitizes accounts receivable and accrued utility revenues for affiliated electric utility companies.
AEP System	American Electric Power System, an electric system, owned and operated by AEP subsidiaries.
AEPSC	American Electric Power Service Corporation, an AEP service subsidiary providing management and professional services to AEP and its subsidiaries.
AEP Transmission Holdco	AEP Transmission Holding Company, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of AEP.
AOCI	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.
APCo	Appalachian Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
ASU	Accounting Standards Update.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
FTR	Financial Transmission Right, a financial instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation for certain congestion-related transmission charges that arise when the power grid is congested resulting in differences in locational prices.
GAAP	Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America.
I&M	Indiana Michigan Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service.
KGPCo	Kingsport Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPCo	Kentucky Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPSC	Kentucky Public Service Commission.
MMBtu	Million British Thermal Units.
MTM	Mark-to-Market.
MWh	Megawatthour.
OATT	Open Access Transmission Tariff.
OPCo	Ohio Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
OPEB	Other Postretirement Benefit Plans.
OTC	Over the counter.
Parent	American Electric Power Company, Inc., the equity owner of AEP subsidiaries within the AEP consolidation.
PJM	Pennsylvania – New Jersey – Maryland regional transmission organization.
Risk Management Contracts	Trading and nontrading derivatives, including those derivatives designated as cash flow and fair value hedges.
Utility Money Pool	Centralized funding mechanism AEP uses to meet the short-term cash requirements of certain utility subsidiaries.
WPCo	Wheeling Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.



**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
**For the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>REVENUES</b>				
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution	\$ 148,779	\$ 141,164	\$ 322,277	\$ 303,702
Sales to AEP Affiliates	2,909	5,228	6,147	8,479
Other Revenues	259	223	539	447
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<u>151,947</u>	<u>146,615</u>	<u>328,963</u>	<u>312,628</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Fuel and Other Consumables Used for Electric Generation	22,941	25,914	38,846	49,350
Purchased Electricity for Resale	13,330	8,016	32,691	22,431
Purchased Electricity from AEP Affiliates	25,918	21,393	52,231	44,497
Other Operation	22,151	33,529	49,103	61,687
Maintenance	20,245	17,312	37,949	37,624
Depreciation and Amortization	21,232	21,329	49,526	43,424
Taxes Other Than Income Taxes	6,098	5,670	12,170	11,405
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<u>131,915</u>	<u>133,163</u>	<u>272,516</u>	<u>270,418</u>
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	20,032	13,452	56,447	42,210
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>				
Interest Income	8	8	24	111
Carrying Costs Income	5	368	10	821
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	587	226	988	438
Non-Service Cost Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost	1,013	405	2,026	810
Interest Expense	<u>(9,519)</u>	<u>(12,363)</u>	<u>(18,893)</u>	<u>(23,832)</u>
<b>INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE (CREDIT)</b>	12,126	2,096	40,602	20,558
Income Tax Expense (Credit)	<u>(1,898)</u>	<u>721</u>	<u>2,080</u>	<u>7,070</u>
<b>NET INCOME</b>	<u>\$ 14,024</u>	<u>\$ 1,375</u>	<u>\$ 38,522</u>	<u>\$ 13,488</u>

*The common stock of KPCo is wholly-owned by Parent.*

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**For the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Six Months Ended</b>	
	<b>June 30,</b>		<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Net Income	<u>\$ 14,024</u>	<u>\$ 1,375</u>	<u>\$ 38,522</u>	<u>\$ 13,488</u>
<b><u>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS), NET OF TAXES</u></b>				
Cash Flow Hedges, Net of Tax of \$0 and \$8 for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively, and \$0 and \$16 for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively	—	14	—	30
Amortization of Pension and OPEB Deferred Costs, Net of Tax of \$(6) and \$5 for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively, and \$(12) and \$9 for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively	<u>(22)</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>(44)</u>	<u>16</u>
<b>TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)</b>	<u>(22)</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>(44)</u>	<u>46</u>
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<u><u>\$ 14,002</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,397</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 38,478</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 13,534</u></u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2016</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,170	\$ (1,354)	\$ 668,401
Common Stock Dividends			(17,500)		(17,500)
Net Income			13,488		13,488
Other Comprehensive Income				46	46
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – JUNE 30, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 89,158</u>	<u>\$ (1,308)</u>	<u>\$ 664,435</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2017</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,416	\$ 262	\$ 670,263
ASU 2018-02 Adoption			(56)	56	—
Net Income			38,522		38,522
Other Comprehensive Loss				(44)	(44)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – JUNE 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 131,882</u>	<u>\$ 274</u>	<u>\$ 708,741</u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**ASSETS**  
**June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>June 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 856	\$ 909
Accounts Receivable:		
Customers	23,447	13,007
Affiliated Companies	20,365	32,019
Accrued Unbilled Revenues	6,297	6,667
Miscellaneous	56	179
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(74)	(44)
Total Accounts Receivable	<u>50,091</u>	<u>51,828</u>
Fuel	21,855	18,006
Materials and Supplies	16,248	16,626
Risk Management Assets	6,209	1,851
Accrued Tax Benefits	8,814	6,909
Regulatory Asset for Under-Recovered Fuel Costs	2,270	82
Margin Deposits	2,011	2,880
Prepayments and Other Current Assets	4,440	12,975
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>112,794</u>	<u>112,066</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Electric:		
Generation	1,191,169	1,186,796
Transmission	585,828	579,144
Distribution	824,750	812,757
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	89,551	84,024
Construction Work in Progress	80,196	52,142
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<u>2,771,494</u>	<u>2,714,863</u>
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	943,697	922,493
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – NET</b>	<u>1,827,797</u>	<u>1,792,370</u>
<b>OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Regulatory Assets	362,959	353,568
Long-term Risk Management Assets	376	203
Employee Benefits and Pension Assets	23,178	21,720
Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets	24,891	25,966
<b>TOTAL OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>411,404</u>	<u>401,457</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 2,351,995</u>	<u>\$ 2,305,893</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>June 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Advances from Affiliates	\$ 15,435	\$ 9,641
Accounts Payable:		
General	47,045	48,331
Affiliated Companies	26,594	34,944
Long-term Debt Due Within One Year – Nonaffiliated	75,000	75,000
Risk Management Liabilities	234	402
Customer Deposits	29,047	28,444
Accrued Taxes	19,126	24,785
Accrued Interest	7,976	7,848
Asset Retirement Obligations	16,323	19,735
Other Current Liabilities	20,934	24,634
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>257,714</b>	<b>273,764</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	792,405	792,188
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	82	36
Deferred Income Taxes	405,479	394,786
Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits	148,013	130,162
Asset Retirement Obligations	22,732	31,503
Employee Benefits and Pension Obligations	6,458	6,932
Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities	10,371	6,259
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,385,540</b>	<b>1,361,866</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,643,254</b>	<b>1,635,630</b>
Rate Matters (Note 4)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
<b>COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock – Par Value – \$50 Per Share:		
Authorized – 2,000,000 Shares		
Outstanding – 1,009,000 Shares	50,450	50,450
Paid-in Capital	526,135	526,135
Retained Earnings	131,882	93,416
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	274	262
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>708,741</b>	<b>670,263</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 2,351,995</b>	<b>\$ 2,305,893</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017**  
(in thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Net Income</b>	\$ 38,522	\$ 13,488
<b>Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Depreciation and Amortization	49,526	43,424
Deferred Income Taxes	3,765	10,821
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	(988)	(438)
Mark-to-Market of Risk Management Contracts	(4,653)	(2,906)
Pension Contributions to Qualified Plan Trust	—	(2,226)
Property Taxes	7,224	7,614
Deferred Fuel Over/Under-Recovery, Net	(2,755)	2,670
Change in Other Noncurrent Assets	(20,039)	3,675
Change in Other Noncurrent Liabilities	(3,100)	962
<b>Changes in Certain Components of Working Capital:</b>		
Accounts Receivable, Net	10,389	12,029
Fuel, Materials and Supplies	(2,852)	(1,344)
Accounts Payable	(7,409)	(13,270)
Accrued Taxes, Net	(7,938)	(16,994)
Other Current Assets	9,424	1,654
Other Current Liabilities	(5,990)	(4,175)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>63,126</b>	<b>54,984</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Construction Expenditures	(69,079)	(39,969)
Other Investing Activities	523	208
<b>Net Cash Flows Used for Investing Activities</b>	<b>(68,556)</b>	<b>(39,761)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Issuance of Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	—	64,834
Change in Advances from Affiliates, Net	5,794	2,774
Retirement of Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	—	(65,000)
Principal Payments for Capital Lease Obligations	(455)	(497)
Dividends Paid on Common Stock	—	(17,500)
Other Financing Activities	38	55
<b>Net Cash Flows from (Used for) Financing Activities</b>	<b>5,377</b>	<b>(15,334)</b>
<b>Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(111)</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	<b>909</b>	<b>859</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ 856</b>	<b>\$ 748</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest, Net of Capitalized Amounts	\$ 18,532	\$ 22,680
Net Cash Paid (Received) for Income Taxes	(266)	3,341
Noncash Acquisitions Under Capital Leases	115	212
Construction Expenditures Included in Current Liabilities as of June 30,	17,123	12,270

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**INDEX OF CONDENSED NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Note</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Significant Accounting Matters	9
New Accounting Pronouncements	10
Comprehensive Income	13
Rate Matters	15
Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies	17
Benefit Plans	18
Derivatives and Hedging	19
Fair Value Measurements	24
Income Taxes	28
Financing Activities	30
Property, Plant and Equipment	32
Revenue From Contracts With Customers	33

## **1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

### ***General***

The unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes were prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete annual financial statements.

In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed interim financial statements reflect all normal and recurring accruals and adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the net income, financial position and cash flows for the interim periods. Net income for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 is not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2018. The condensed financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited 2017 financial statements and notes thereto, which are included in KPCo's 2017 Annual Report.

### ***Subsequent Events***

Management reviewed subsequent events through July 26, 2018, the date that the second quarter 2018 report was available to be issued.



## **2. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

During FASB's standard-setting process and upon issuance of final pronouncements, management reviews the new accounting literature to determine its relevance, if any, to KPSC's business. The following pronouncements will impact the financial statements.

### ***ASU 2014-09 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" (ASU 2014-09)***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09 changing the method used to determine the timing and requirements for revenue recognition on the statements of income. Under the new standard, an entity must identify the performance obligations in a contract, determine the transaction price and allocate the price to specific performance obligations to recognize the revenue when the obligation is completed. The amendments in this update also require disclosure of sufficient information to allow users to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flow arising from contracts.

Management adopted ASU 2014-09 effective January 1, 2018, by means of the modified retrospective approach for all contracts. The adoption of ASU 2014-09 did not have a material impact on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. In that regard, the application of the new standard did not cause any significant differences in any individual financial statement line items had those line items been presented in accordance with the guidance that was in effect prior to the adoption of the new standard. Further, given the lack of material impact to the financial statements, the adoption of the new standard did not give rise to any material changes in KPSC's previously established accounting policies for revenue. See Note 12 - Revenue from Contracts with Customers for additional disclosures required by the new standard.

### ***ASU 2016-02 "Accounting for Leases" (ASU 2016-02)***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 increasing the transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheets and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Under the new standard, an entity must recognize an asset and liability for operating leases on the balance sheets. Additionally, a capital lease will be known as a finance lease going forward. Leases with lease terms of 12 months or longer will be subject to the new requirements. Fundamentally, the criteria used to determine lease classification will remain the same, but will be more subjective under the new standard.

The new accounting guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. Initial decisions were made to apply the guidance by means of a modified retrospective approach. The modified retrospective approach will require lessees and lessors to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented; however, the FASB is currently evaluating draft guidance which would provide an optional expedient to adopt the new lease requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment in the period of adoption. Management continues to monitor these standard-setting activities that may impact the transition requirements of the lease standard.

During 2016 and 2017, lease contract assessments were completed. The AEP System lease population was identified and representative lease contracts were sampled. Based upon the completed assessments, management prepared a system gap analysis to outline new disclosure compliance requirements compared to current system capabilities. Multiple lease system options were also evaluated. Management plans to elect certain of the following practical expedients upon adoption:

Practical Expedient	Description
Overall Expedients (for leases commenced prior to adoption date and must be adopted as a package)	Do not need to reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are/or contain leases, do not need to reassess the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and do not need to reassess initial direct costs for any existing leases.
Lease and Non-lease Components (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not separate non-lease components from lease components and instead account for each lease and associated non-lease component as a single lease component.
Short-term Lease (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not apply the recognition requirements to short-term leases.
Lease term	Elect to use hindsight to determine the lease term.
Existing and expired land easements not previously accounted for as leases	Elect optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 existing or expired land easements that were not previously accounted for as leases under the current leases guidance in Topic 840.

Evaluation of new lease contracts and the process of implementing a compliant lease system solution continues. Management expects the new standard to impact financial position and, at this time, cannot estimate the impact. Management expects no impact to results of operations or cash flows.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10 “Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases” to clarify certain narrow aspects of the guidance in ASU 2016-02. The effective date and transmission requirements in ASU 2018-10 are the same as the requirements in ASU 2016-02. Management is currently assessing the potential impacts of ASU 2018-10 in context of the overall adoption of the new accounting guidance for leases. In addition, management continues to monitor both the FASB’s ongoing standard-setting activities that may result in the issuance of additional targeted improvements, as well as potential industry implementation issues. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-02 and ASU 2018-10 effective January 1, 2019.

***ASU 2016-13 “Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments” (ASU 2016-13)***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 requiring an allowance to be recorded for all expected credit losses for financial assets. The allowance for credit losses is based on historical information, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The new standard also makes revisions to the other than temporary impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities. Disclosures of credit quality indicators in relation to the amortized cost of financing receivables are further disaggregated by year of origination.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments will be applied through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and, at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on net income. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-13 effective January 1, 2020.

***ASU 2017-07 “Compensation - Retirement Benefits” (ASU 2017-07)***

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07 requiring that an employer report the service cost component of pension and postretirement benefits in the same line item or items as other compensation costs. The other components of net benefit cost are required to be presented on the statements of income separately from the service cost component and outside of a subtotal of income from operations. In addition, only the service cost component will be eligible for capitalization as applicable following labor.

Management adopted ASU 2017-07 effective January 1, 2018. Presentation of the non-service components on a separate line outside of operating income was applied on a retrospective basis, using the amounts disclosed in the benefit plan note for the estimation basis as a practical expedient. Capitalization of only the service cost component was applied on a prospective basis.

***ASU 2017-12 “Derivatives and Hedging” (ASU 2017-12)***

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12 amending the recognition and presentation requirements for hedge accounting activities. The objectives are to improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better portray the economic results of an entity’s risk management activities in its financial statements and reduce the complexity of applying hedge accounting. Among other things, ASU 2017-12: (a) expands the types of transactions eligible for hedge accounting, (b) eliminates the separate measurement and presentation of hedge ineffectiveness, (c) simplifies the requirements around the assessment of hedge effectiveness, (d) provides companies more time to finalize hedge documentation and (e) enhances presentation and disclosure requirements.

Management early adopted ASU 2017-12 in the second quarter of 2018, effective January 1, 2018, by means of a modified retrospective approach. The adoption of ASU 2017-12 did not have an impact on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. Further, given the lack of impact to the financial statements, the adoption of the new standard did not give rise to any material changes in KPCo’s previously established accounting policies for derivatives and hedging.

***ASU 2018-02 “Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from AOCI” (ASU 2018-02)***

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02 allowing a reclassification from AOCI to Retained Earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from Tax Reform. The accounting guidance for “Income Taxes” requires deferred tax assets and liabilities to be adjusted for the effect of a change in tax law or rates with the effect included in income from continuing operations in the reporting period that includes the enactment date of the tax change. This guidance is applicable for the tax effects of items in AOCI that were originally recognized in Other Comprehensive Income. As a result and absent the new guidance in this ASU, the tax effects of items within AOCI would not reflect the newly enacted corporate tax rate.

Management adopted ASU 2018-02 effective January 1, 2018, electing to reclassify the effects of the change in the federal corporate tax rate due to Tax Reform from AOCI to Retained Earnings. A portion of the reclassification was recorded to Regulatory Liabilities to adjust the tax effects of certain interest rate hedges in AEP’s regulated jurisdictions that were previously deferred as a part of the accounting for Tax Reform. There were no other effects from Tax Reform that impacted AOCI. Management applied the new guidance at the beginning of the period of adoption. The adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact on the statement of financial position and did not impact results of operations or cash flows.

### 3. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

#### *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*

The following tables provide the components of changes in AOCI and details of reclassifications from AOCI for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017. The amortization of pension and OPEB AOCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and OPEB costs. See Note 6 - Benefit Plans for additional details.

#### **Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2018**

	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2018</b>	\$ 296
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	28
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(28)
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(6)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(22)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(22)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 274</b>

#### **Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017**

	<b>Cash Flow Hedge - Interest Rate</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2017</b>	\$ (25)	\$ (1,305)	\$ (1,330)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—	—	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI			
Interest Expense (a)	23	—	23
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	(56)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	—	68	68
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	23	12	35
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	9	4	13
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	14	8	22
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	14	8	22
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2017</b>	<b>\$ (11)</b>	<b>\$ (1,297)</b>	<b>\$ (1,308)</b>

**Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component  
For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2018**

	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 262</u>
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(112)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	<u>56</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(56)
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>(12)</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>(44)</u>
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>(44)</u>
ASU 2018-02 Adoption (b)	<u>56</u>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2018</b>	<u><u>\$ 274</u></u>

**Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component  
For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017**

	<b>Cash Flow Hedge - Interest Rate</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2016</b>	<u>\$ (41)</u>	<u>\$ (1,313)</u>	<u>\$ (1,354)</u>
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—	—	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI			
Interest Expense (a)	46	—	46
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	(111)	(111)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	<u>—</u>	<u>135</u>	<u>135</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	46	24	70
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>16</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>24</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>30</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>46</u>
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>30</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>46</u>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2017</b>	<u><u>\$ (11)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (1,297)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (1,308)</u></u>

- (a) Amounts reclassified to the referenced line item in the statements of income.  
(b) See Note 2 - New Accounting Pronouncements for additional information.

#### 4. RATE MATTERS

As discussed in KPCo’s 2017 Annual Report, KPCo is involved in rate and regulatory proceedings at the FERC and the KPSC. The Rate Matters note within KPCo’s 2017 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report to gain a complete understanding of material rate matters still pending that could impact net income, cash flows and possibly financial condition. The following discusses ratemaking developments in 2018 and updates KPCo’s 2017 Annual Report.

##### *Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval*

<b>Noncurrent Regulatory Assets</b>	<b>June 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Earning a Return</u>		
Rockport Deferral	\$ 6,816	\$ —
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Not Earning a Return</u>		
Big Sandy, Unit 1 Operating Rider	1,083	—
Other Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval	63	50
<b>Total Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval</b>	<b>\$ 7,962</b>	<b>\$ 50</b>

If these costs are ultimately determined not to be recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

##### *2017 Kentucky Base Rate Case*

In January 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving a non-unanimous settlement agreement with certain modifications resulting in an annual revenue increase of \$12 million, effective January 2018, based on a 9.7% return on equity. The KPSC’s primary revenue requirement modification to the settlement agreement was a \$14 million annual revenue reduction for the decrease in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform. The KPSC approved: (a) the deferral of a total of \$50 million of Rockport Plant UPA expenses for the years 2018 through 2022, with the manner and timing of recovery of the deferral to be addressed in KPCo’s next base rate case, (b) the recovery/return of 80% of certain annual PJM OATT expenses above/below the corresponding level recovered in base rates, (c) KPCo’s commitment to not file a base rate case for three years with rates effective no earlier than 2021 and (d) increased depreciation expense based upon updated Big Sandy Plant, Unit 1 depreciation rates using a 20-year depreciable life.

In February 2018, KPCo filed with the KPSC for rehearing of the January 2018 base case order and requested an additional \$2.3 million of annual revenue increases related to: (a) the calculation of federal income tax expense, (b) recovery of purchased power costs associated with forced outages and (c) capital structure adjustments. Also in February 2018, an intervenor filed for rehearing recommending that the reduced corporate federal income tax rate be reflected in lower purchased power expense related to the Rockport UPA.

In April 2018, KPCo and the intervenor filed a settlement agreement with the KPSC in which KPCo withdrew its requested increase related to the recovery of purchased power costs associated with forced outages and the intervenor withdrew its claim regarding the impact of the reduced corporate federal income tax rates on purchased power costs related to the Rockport UPA.

In June 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving the settlement agreement including KPCo’s requested additional revenue increase of \$765 thousand related to the calculation of federal income tax expense. This rate increase was effective June 28, 2018.

Also in June 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving a settlement agreement between KPCo and an intervenor that stipulates that KPCo will refund Excess ADIT associated with certain depreciable property using ARAM and Excess ADIT that is not subject to rate normalization requirements over 18 years. The refund was effective July 1, 2018.

### ***PJM Transmission Rates***

In June 2016, PJM transmission owners, including AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, and various state commissions filed a settlement agreement at the FERC to resolve outstanding issues related to cost responsibility for charges to transmission customers for certain transmission facilities that operate at or above 500 kV. In July 2016, certain parties filed comments at the FERC contesting the settlement agreement. In May 2018, the FERC approved the contested settlement agreement. PJM implemented a transmission enhancement charge adjustment through the PJM OATT, which will be billable through 2025. Management expects that any refunds received would primarily be returned to retail customers through existing state rider mechanisms and has recorded \$9.6 million to Customer Accounts Receivable and \$4.6 million to Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets, with offsets primarily to Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits.

### ***FERC Transmission Complaint - AEP's PJM Participants***

In October 2016, seven parties filed a complaint at the FERC that alleged the base return on common equity used by AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM in calculating formula transmission rates under the PJM OATT is excessive and should be reduced from 10.99% to 8.32%, effective upon the date of the complaint. In November 2017, a FERC order set the matter for hearing and settlement procedures. In March 2018, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM and six of the complainants filed a settlement agreement with the FERC (the seventh complainant abstained). If approved by the FERC the settlement agreement: (a) establishes a base ROE for AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM of 9.85% (10.35% inclusive of the RTO incentive adder of 0.5%), effective January 1, 2018, (b) requires AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM to provide a one-time refund of \$50 million, attributable from the date of the complaint through December 31, 2017, which was credited to customer bills in the second quarter of 2018 and (c) increases the cap on the equity portion of the capital structure to 55% from 50%. As part of the settlement agreement, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM also filed updated transmission formula rates incorporating the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform, effective January 1, 2018 and providing for the amortization of the portion of the Excess ADIT that is not subject to the normalization method of accounting, ratably over a ten-year period through credits to the federal income tax expense component of the revenue requirement. In April 2018, an ALJ accepted the interim settlement rates, which included the \$50 million one-time refund that occurred in the second quarter of 2018. These interim rates are subject to refund or surcharge, with interest.

In April 2018, certain intervenors filed comments at the FERC recommending a base ROE of 8.48% and a one-time refund of \$184 million. The FERC trial staff filed comments recommending a base ROE of 8.41% and one-time refund of \$175 million. Another intervenor recommended the refund be calculated in accordance with the base ROE that will ultimately be approved by the FERC. In May 2018, management filed reply comments providing further support for the 9.85% base ROE agreed to in the settlement agreement.

If the FERC orders revenue reductions in excess of the terms of the settlement agreement, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition. A decision from the FERC is pending.

### ***Modifications to AEP's PJM Transmission Rates***

In November 2016, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM filed an application at the FERC to modify the PJM OATT formula transmission rate calculation, including an adjustment to recover a tax-related regulatory asset and a shift from historical to projected expenses. In March 2017, the FERC accepted the proposed modifications effective January 1, 2017, subject to refund, and set this matter for hearing and settlement procedures. The modified PJM OATT formula rates are based on projected calendar year financial activity and projected plant balances. In December 2017, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM filed an uncontested settlement agreement with the FERC resolving all outstanding issues. In April 2018, the FERC approved the uncontested settlement agreement and rates were implemented effective January 1, 2018.

## **5. COMMITMENTS, GUARANTEES AND CONTINGENCIES**

KPCo is subject to certain claims and legal actions arising in its ordinary course of business. In addition, KPCo's business activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation related to public health and the environment. The ultimate outcome of such pending or potential litigation against KPCo cannot be predicted. Management accrues contingent liabilities only when management concludes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. When management determines that it is not probable, but rather reasonably possible that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements, management discloses such contingencies and the possible loss or range of loss if such estimate can be made. Any estimated range is based on currently available information and involves elements of judgment and significant uncertainties. Any estimated range of possible loss may not represent the maximum possible loss exposure. Circumstances change over time and actual results may vary significantly from estimates.

For current proceedings not specifically discussed below, management does not anticipate that the liabilities, if any, arising from such proceedings would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies note within KPCo's 2017 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report.

### **GUARANTEES**

Liabilities for guarantees are recorded in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Guarantees." There is no collateral held in relation to any guarantees. In the event any guarantee is drawn, there is no recourse to third parties unless specified below.

#### ***Indemnifications and Other Guarantees***

##### *Contracts*

KPCo enters into certain types of contracts which require indemnifications. Typically these contracts include, but are not limited to, sale agreements, lease agreements, purchase agreements and financing agreements. Generally, these agreements may include, but are not limited to, indemnifications around certain tax, contractual and environmental matters. With respect to sale agreements, exposure generally does not exceed the sale price. As of June 30, 2018, there were no material liabilities recorded for any indemnifications.

AEPSC conducts power purchase and sale activity on behalf of APCo, I&M, KPCo and WPCo, who are jointly and severally liable for activity conducted on their behalf.

##### *Master Lease Agreements*

KPCo leases certain equipment under master lease agreements. Under the lease agreements, the lessor is guaranteed a residual value up to a stated percentage of either the unamortized balance or the equipment cost at the end of the lease term. If the actual fair value of the leased equipment is below the guaranteed residual value at the end of the lease term, KPCo is committed to pay the difference between the actual fair value and the residual value guarantee. Historically, at the end of the lease term the fair value has been in excess of the unamortized balance. As of June 30, 2018, the maximum potential loss for these lease agreements was \$1.6 million assuming the fair value of the equipment is zero at the end of the lease term.



**6. BENEFIT PLANS**

KPCo participates in an AEP sponsored qualified pension plan and an unfunded nonqualified pension plan. Substantially all of KPCo's employees are covered by the qualified plan or both the qualified and nonqualified pension plans. KPCo also participates in OPEB plans sponsored by AEP to provide health and life insurance benefits for retired employees.

***Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost***

The following tables provide the components of KPCo's net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the plans:

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 703	\$ 729	\$ 82	\$ 83
Interest Cost	1,686	1,787	432	540
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(2,652)	(2,575)	(986)	(960)
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	12	(606)	(606)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	755	720	90	347
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 492</b>	<b>\$ 673</b>	<b>\$ (988)</b>	<b>\$ (596)</b>

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 1,406	\$ 1,458	\$ 164	\$ 166
Interest Cost	3,372	3,574	863	1,079
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(5,303)	(5,150)	(1,972)	(1,920)
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	24	(1,212)	(1,212)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	1,510	1,439	181	695
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 985</b>	<b>\$ 1,345</b>	<b>\$ (1,976)</b>	<b>\$ (1,192)</b>

**7. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

KPCo adopted ASU 2017-12 in the second quarter of 2018, effective January 1, 2018. See Note 2 - New Accounting Pronouncements for additional information.

**OBJECTIVES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

AEPSC is agent for and transacts on behalf of KPCo.

KPCo is exposed to certain market risks as a major power producer and participant in the electricity, natural gas, coal and emission allowance markets. These risks include commodity price risk, interest rate risk and credit risk. These risks represent the risk of loss that may impact KPCo due to changes in the underlying market prices or rates. Management utilizes derivative instruments to manage these risks.

**STRATEGIES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

***Risk Management Strategies***

The strategy surrounding the use of derivative instruments primarily focuses on managing risk exposures, future cash flows and creating value utilizing both economic and formal hedging strategies. The risk management strategies also include the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes which focus on seizing market opportunities to create value driven by expected changes in the market prices of the commodities. To accomplish these objectives, KPCo primarily employs risk management contracts including physical and financial forward purchase-and-sale contracts and, to a lesser extent, OTC swaps and options. Not all risk management contracts meet the definition of a derivative under the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative risk management contracts elected normal under the normal purchases and normal sales scope exception are not subject to the requirements of this accounting guidance.

KPCo utilizes power, capacity, natural gas, interest rate and, to a lesser extent, heating oil, gasoline and other commodity contracts to manage the risk associated with the energy business. KPCo utilizes interest rate derivative contracts in order to manage the interest rate exposure associated with its commodity portfolio. For disclosure purposes, such risks are grouped as “Commodity,” as these risks are related to energy risk management activities. KPCo also utilizes derivative contracts to manage interest rate risk associated with debt financing. The amount of risk taken is determined by the Commercial Operations and Finance groups in accordance with the established risk management policies as approved by the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors.

The following table represents the gross notional volume of KPCo’s outstanding derivative contracts:

**Notional Volume of Derivative Instruments**

Primary Risk Exposure	Volume		Unit of Measure
	June 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	
	(in thousands)		
Commodity:			
Power	21,431	10,812	MWhs
Natural Gas	647	206	MMBtus
Heating Oil and Gasoline	320	52	Gallons

### ***Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

KPCo utilizes cash flow hedges on certain derivative transactions for the purchase and sale of power (“Commodity”) in order to manage the variable price risk related to forecasted purchases and sales. Management monitors the potential impacts of commodity price changes and, where appropriate, enters into derivative transactions to protect profit margins for a portion of future electricity sales and purchases. KPCo does not hedge all commodity price risk.

KPCo utilizes a variety of interest rate derivative transactions in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. KPCo also utilizes interest rate derivative contracts to manage interest rate exposure related to future borrowings of fixed-rate debt. KPCo does not hedge all interest rate exposure.

### **ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND THE IMPACT ON KPCo’s FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging” requires recognition of all qualifying derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheets at fair value. The fair values of derivative instruments accounted for using MTM accounting or hedge accounting are based on exchange prices and broker quotes. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value is based on the best information available including valuation models that estimate future energy prices based on existing market and broker quotes, supply and demand market data and assumptions. In order to determine the relevant fair values of the derivative instruments, KPCo applies valuation adjustments for discounting, liquidity and credit quality.

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will fail to perform on the contract or fail to pay amounts due. Liquidity risk represents the risk that imperfections in the market will cause the price to vary from estimated fair value based upon prevailing market supply and demand conditions. Since energy markets are imperfect and volatile, there are inherent risks related to the underlying assumptions in models used to fair value risk management contracts. Unforeseen events may cause reasonable price curves to differ from actual price curves throughout a contract’s term and at the time a contract settles. Consequently, there could be significant adverse or favorable effects on future net income and cash flows if market prices are not consistent with management’s estimates of current market consensus for forward prices in the current period. This is particularly true for longer term contracts. Cash flows may vary based on market conditions, margin requirements and the timing of settlement of risk management contracts.

According to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging,” KPCo reflects the fair values of derivative instruments subject to netting agreements with the same counterparty net of related cash collateral. For certain risk management contracts, KPCo is required to post or receive cash collateral based on third party contractual agreements and risk profiles. For the June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 balance sheets, KPCo netted \$142 thousand and \$379 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral received from third parties against short-term and long-term risk management assets and \$2 thousand and \$589 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral paid to third parties against short-term and long-term risk management liabilities.

The following tables represent the gross fair value of KPCo's derivative activity on the balance sheets:

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
June 30, 2018**

<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	<b>Risk Management Contracts - Commodity (a)</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)</b>	<b>Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)</b>
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 12,165	\$ (5,956)	\$ 6,209
Long-term Risk Management Assets	1,663	(1,287)	376
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>13,828</b>	<b>(7,243)</b>	<b>6,585</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	6,069	(5,835)	234
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	1,350	(1,268)	82
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>7,419</b>	<b>(7,103)</b>	<b>316</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets (Liabilities)</b>	<b>\$ 6,409</b>	<b>\$ (140)</b>	<b>\$ 6,269</b>

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
December 31, 2017**

<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	<b>Risk Management Contracts - Commodity (a)</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)</b>	<b>Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)</b>
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 12,043	\$ (10,192)	\$ 1,851
Long-term Risk Management Assets	469	(266)	203
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>12,512</b>	<b>(10,458)</b>	<b>2,054</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	10,831	(10,429)	402
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	275	(239)	36
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>11,106</b>	<b>(10,668)</b>	<b>438</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,406</b>	<b>\$ 210</b>	<b>\$ 1,616</b>

- (a) Derivative instruments within this category are reported gross. These instruments are subject to master netting agreements and are presented on the balance sheets on a net basis in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Amounts include counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (c) All derivative contracts subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement are offset in the statement of financial position.

The table below presents KPCo's activity of derivative risk management contracts:

**Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized on  
Risk Management Contracts**

<b>Location of Gain (Loss)</b>	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
			(in thousands)	
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution Revenues	\$ (123)	\$ 44	\$ (289)	\$ 82
Purchased Electricity for Resale	37	832	96	2,334
Other Operation	17	5	30	8
Maintenance	22	5	36	10
Regulatory Assets (a)	—	(20)	—	(6)
Regulatory Liabilities (a)	3,551	637	7,731	962
<b>Total Gain on Risk Management Contracts</b>	<b>\$ 3,504</b>	<b>\$ 1,503</b>	<b>\$ 7,604</b>	<b>\$ 3,390</b>

- (a) Represents realized and unrealized gains and losses subject to regulatory accounting treatment recorded as either current or noncurrent on the balance sheets.

Certain qualifying derivative instruments have been designated as normal purchase or normal sale contracts, as provided in the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative contracts that have been designated as normal purchases or normal sales under that accounting guidance are not subject to MTM accounting treatment and are recognized on the statements of income on an accrual basis.

The accounting for the changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it qualifies for and has been designated as part of a hedging relationship and further, on the type of hedging relationship. Depending on the exposure, management designates a hedging instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

For contracts that have not been designated as part of a hedging relationship, the accounting for changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative instrument is held for trading purposes. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments held for trading purposes are included in revenues on a net basis on KPCo’s statements of income. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments not held for trading purposes are included in revenues or expenses on KPCo’s statements of income depending on the relevant facts and circumstances. Certain derivatives that economically hedge future commodity risk are recorded in the same expense line item on the statements of income as that of the associated risk. However, unrealized and some realized gains and losses for both trading and non-trading derivative instruments are recorded as regulatory assets (for losses) or regulatory liabilities (for gains), in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Regulated Operations.”

#### ***Accounting for Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

For cash flow hedges (i.e. hedging the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk), KPCo initially reports the gain or loss on the derivative instrument as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on the balance sheets until the period the hedged item affects Net Income.

Realized gains and losses on derivative contracts for the purchase and sale of power designated as cash flow hedges are included in Total Revenues or Purchased Electricity for Resale on KPCo’s statements of income, or in Regulatory Assets or Regulatory Liabilities on KPCo’s balance sheets, depending on the specific nature of the risk being hedged. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding power derivatives.

KPCo reclassifies gains and losses on interest rate derivative hedges related to debt financings from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on its balance sheets into Interest Expense on its statements of income in those periods in which hedged interest payments occur. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding interest rate derivatives.

For details on effective cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets and the reasons for changes in cash flow hedges, see Note 3.

There is no impact of cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

The actual amounts that KPCo reclassifies from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) to Net Income can differ from the estimate above due to market price changes. As of June 30, 2018, KPCo is not hedging (with contracts subject to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging”) its exposure to variability in future cash flows related to forecasted transactions.

***Credit Risk***

Management mitigates credit risk in KPCo’s wholesale marketing and trading activities by assessing the creditworthiness of potential counterparties before entering into transactions with them and continuing to evaluate their creditworthiness on an ongoing basis. Management uses Moody’s Investor Service Inc., S&P Global Inc. and current market-based qualitative and quantitative data as well as financial statements to assess the financial health of counterparties on an ongoing basis.

Master agreements are typically used to facilitate the netting of cash flows associated with a single counterparty and may include collateral requirements. Collateral requirements in the form of cash, letters of credit and parental/affiliate guarantees may be obtained as security from counterparties in order to mitigate credit risk. A counterparty is required to post cash or letters of credit in the event an exposure exceeds the established threshold. The threshold represents an unsecured credit limit which may be supported by a parental/affiliate guaranty, as determined in accordance with AEP’s credit policy. In addition, master agreements allow for termination and liquidation of all positions in the event of a failure or inability to post collateral.

***Collateral Triggering Events***

*Credit Downgrade Triggers*

A limited number of derivative contracts include collateral triggering events, which include a requirement to maintain certain credit ratings. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these collateral triggering events in contracts. KPCo has not experienced a downgrade below a specified credit rating threshold that would require the posting of additional collateral. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, KPCo did not have derivative contracts with collateral triggering events in a net liability position.

*Cross-Default Triggers*

In addition, a majority of KPCo’s non-exchange traded commodity contracts contain cross-default provisions that, if triggered, would permit the counterparty to declare a default and require settlement of the outstanding payable. These cross-default provisions could be triggered if there was a non-performance event by Parent or the obligor under outstanding debt or a third party obligation that is \$50 million or greater. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these cross-default provisions in the contracts. The following table represents: (a) the fair value of these derivative liabilities subject to cross-default provisions prior to consideration of contractual netting arrangements, (b) the amount this exposure has been reduced by cash collateral posted and (c) if a cross-default provision would have been triggered, the settlement amount that would be required after considering contractual netting arrangements:

	<b>June 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Liabilities for Contracts with Cross Default Provisions Prior to Contractual Netting Arrangements	\$ 37	\$ 120
Additional Settlement Liability if Cross Default Provision is Triggered	14	104

## **8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

### ***Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques***

The accounting guidance for “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). Where observable inputs are available for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, the instrument is categorized in Level 2. When quoted market prices are not available, pricing may be completed using comparable securities, dealer values, operating data and general market conditions to determine fair value. Valuation models utilize various inputs such as commodity, interest rate and, to a lesser degree, volatility and credit that include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, market corroborated inputs (i.e. inputs derived principally from, or correlated to, observable market data) and other observable inputs for the asset or liability.

For commercial activities, exchange traded derivatives, namely futures contracts, are generally fair valued based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and are classified as Level 1. Level 2 inputs primarily consist of OTC broker quotes in moderately active or less active markets, as well as exchange traded contracts where there is insufficient market liquidity to warrant inclusion in Level 1. Management verifies price curves using these broker quotes and classifies these fair values within Level 2 when substantially all of the fair value can be corroborated. Management typically obtains multiple broker quotes, which are nonbinding in nature but are based on recent trades in the marketplace. When multiple broker quotes are obtained, the quoted bid and ask prices are averaged. In certain circumstances, a broker quote may be discarded if it is a clear outlier. Management uses a historical correlation analysis between the broker quoted location and the illiquid locations. If the points are highly correlated, these locations are included within Level 2 as well. Certain OTC and bilaterally executed derivative instruments are executed in less active markets with a lower availability of pricing information. Illiquid transactions, complex structured transactions, FTRs and counterparty credit risk may require nonmarket based inputs. Some of these inputs may be internally developed or extrapolated and utilized to estimate fair value. When such inputs have a significant impact on the measurement of fair value, the instrument is categorized as Level 3. The main driver of contracts being classified as Level 3 is the inability to substantiate energy price curves in the market. A portion of the Level 3 instruments have been economically hedged which limits potential earnings volatility.

### ***Fair Value Measurements of Long-term Debt***

The fair values of Long-term Debt are based on quoted market prices, without credit enhancements, for the same or similar issues and the current interest rates offered for instruments with similar maturities classified as Level 2 measurement inputs. These instruments are not marked-to-market. The estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current market exchange.

The book values and fair values of KPCo’s Long-term Debt are summarized in the following table:

	<b>June 30, 2018</b>		<b>December 31, 2017</b>	
	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Long-term Debt	\$ 867,405	\$ 921,448	\$ 867,188	\$ 976,163

***Fair Value Measurements of Financial Assets and Liabilities***

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, KPCo's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis. As required by the accounting guidance for "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There have not been any significant changes in management's valuation techniques.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
June 30, 2018**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 30	\$ 6,652	\$ 6,181	\$ (6,278)	\$ 6,585
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 9	\$ 6,342	\$ 103	\$ (6,138)	\$ 316

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
December 31, 2017**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 10,440	\$ 2,000	\$ (10,386)	\$ 2,054
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 10,847	\$ 187	\$ (10,596)	\$ 438

- (a) Amounts in "Other" column primarily represent counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral under the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Substantially comprised of power contracts.

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017.



The following tables set forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of net trading derivatives classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2018</b>	\$ 1,134
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	1,687
Settlements	(2,466)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (c)	5,723
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,078</u>
<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2017</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2017</b>	\$ 202
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	551
Settlements	(760)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (c)	3,129
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 3,122</u>
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	\$ 1,813
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	6,790
Settlements	(8,429)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (c)	5,904
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,078</u>
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2017</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2016</b>	\$ 198
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	2,243
Settlements	(2,488)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (c)	3,169
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 3,122</u>

- (a) Included in revenues on KPCo's statements of income.
- (b) Represents the change in fair value between the beginning of the reporting period and the settlement of the risk management commodity contract.
- (c) Relates to the net gains (losses) of those contracts that are not reflected on KPCo's statements of income. These net gains (losses) are recorded as regulatory liabilities/assets.

The following tables quantify the significant unobservable inputs used in developing the fair value of Level 3 positions:

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
June 30, 2018**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Forward Price Range</u>		
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 272	\$ 77	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 14.72	\$ 63.75	\$ 34.64
FTRs	5,909	26	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(0.38)	5.97	0.80
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 6,181</u>	<u>\$ 103</u>					

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
December 31, 2017**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Forward Price Range</u>		
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 153	\$ 86	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 20.52	\$ 195.00	\$ 33.80
FTRs	1,847	101	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(0.73)	5.75	0.66
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 187</u>					

(a) Represents market prices in dollars per MWh.

The following table provides sensitivity of fair value measurements to increases (decreases) in significant unobservable inputs related to Energy Contracts and FTRs as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

**Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurements**

<u>Significant Unobservable Input</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Change in Input</u>	<u>Impact on Fair Value Measurement</u>
Forward Market Price	Buy	Increase (Decrease)	Higher (Lower)
Forward Market Price	Sell	Increase (Decrease)	Lower (Higher)

## **9. INCOME TAXES**

### ***Federal Tax Reform***

In December 2017, legislation referred to as Tax Reform was signed into law. Tax Reform includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the Code) and had a material impact on KPCo's financial statements in the reporting period of its enactment. Tax Reform lowered the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%. Tax Reform provisions related to regulated public utilities generally allow for the continued deductibility of interest expense, eliminate bonus depreciation for certain property acquired after September 27, 2017 and continue certain rate normalization requirements for accelerated depreciation benefits.

### ***Provisional Amounts***

KPCo applied Staff Accounting Bulletin 118 (SAB 118), issued by the SEC staff in December 2017, and made reasonable estimates for the measurement and accounting of the effects of Tax Reform which are reflected in the financial statements as provisional amounts based on the best information available. In January 2018, the FASB issued guidance allowing non-public entities to apply SAB 118. SAB 118 provides for up to a one year period to complete the required analysis and accounting for Tax Reform referred to as the measurement period. While KPCo was able to make reasonable estimates of the impact of Tax Reform in 2017, the final impact may differ from the recorded provisional amounts to the extent refinements are made to the estimated cumulative differences or as a result of additional guidance or technical corrections that may be issued by the IRS that may impact management's interpretation and assumptions utilized. The measurement period adjustments recorded during the second quarter of 2018 to the provisional amounts were immaterial. KPCo expects to complete the analysis of the provisional items during the second half of 2018.

### ***Reduction in the Corporate Federal Income Tax Rate***

Effective January 18, 2018, KPCo implemented new base rates to reflect the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%.

### ***Excess Accumulated Deferred Income Taxes***

As reflected in KPCo's estimated annual ETR for 2018, KPCo began amortizing the excess accumulated deferred income taxes (Excess ADIT) associated with certain depreciable property subject to rate normalization requirements using the average rate assumption method (ARAM) during the first quarter of 2018. The amortization resulted in a reduction in the Excess ADIT balance recorded in Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits and a reduction in Income Tax Expense. As a result of state utility commission orders or instructions, in the second quarter of 2018 KPCo recorded \$1.8 million of estimated provisions for revenue refund offsetting the amortization of the Excess ADIT.

In June 2018 and effective July 1, 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving a settlement agreement between KPCo and an intervenor that stipulates that KPCo will refund excess ADIT associated with certain depreciable property using ARAM and excess ADIT that is not subject to rate normalization requirements over 18 years.

### ***Effective Tax Rates (ETR)***

KPCo's interim ETR reflects the estimated annual ETR for 2018 and 2017, adjusted for tax expense associated with certain discrete items. The interim ETR differ from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% and 35% in 2018 and 2017, respectively, primarily due to state income taxes, the amortization of excess accumulated deferred income taxes associated with certain depreciable property using ARAM, tax credits and other book/tax differences which are accounted for on a flow-through basis.

The ETR for KPCo are included in the following table. Significant variances in the ETR are described below.

<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
(15.7)%	34.4%	5.1%	34.4%

***Three Months Ended June 30, 2018 Compared to Three Months Ended June 30, 2017***

The decrease in the ETR was primarily due to the change in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% in 2017 to 21% in 2018 as a result of Tax Reform and increased 2018 amortization of Excess ADIT.

***Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2017***

The decrease in the ETR was primarily due to the change in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% in 2017 to 21% in 2018 as a result of Tax Reform and increased 2018 amortization of Excess ADIT.

***Federal and State Income Tax Audit Status***

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are no longer subject to U.S. federal examination for years before 2011. The IRS examination of years 2011 through 2013 started in April 2014. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries received a Revenue Agents Report in April 2016, completing the 2011 through 2013 audit cycle indicating an agreed upon audit. The 2011 through 2013 audit was submitted to the Congressional Joint Committee on Taxation for approval. The Joint Committee referred the audit back to the IRS exam team for further consideration. To resolve the issue under consideration, KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries and the IRS exam team agreed to utilize the Fast Track Settlement Program in December 2017. The program was completed in March 2018 and tax years 2014 and 2015 were added to the IRS examination to reflect the impact of the Fast Track changes that were carried forward to 2014 and 2015. In June 2018, AEP settled all outstanding issues under audit for tax years 2011-2015 and the settlement did not materially impact KPCo’s net income, cash flows or financial condition.

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries file income tax returns in various state, local or foreign jurisdictions. These taxing authorities routinely examine the tax returns. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are currently under examination in several state and local jurisdictions. However, it is possible that previously filed tax returns have positions that may be challenged by these tax authorities. Management believes that adequate provisions for income taxes have been made for potential liabilities resulting from such challenges and that the ultimate resolution of these audits will not materially impact net income. KPCo is no longer subject to state, local or non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2009.

***State Tax Legislation***

In April 2018, the Kentucky legislature enacted House Bill (H.B.) 487. H.B. 487 adopts mandatory unitary combined reporting for state corporate income tax purposes applicable for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2019. H.B. 487 also adopts the 80% federal net operating loss (NOL) limitation under Internal Revenue Code Sec. 172(a) for NOLs generated after January 1, 2018 and the federal unlimited carryforward period for unused NOLs generated after January 1, 2018. In addition, H.B. 366 was also enacted in April 2018, which among other things, replaces the graduated corporate tax rate structure with a flat 5% tax rate for business income and adopts a single-sales factor apportionment formula for apportioning a corporation’s business income to Kentucky. The enacted legislation did not materially impact KPCO’s net income.

**10. FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

***Long-term Debt***

KPCo did not have any long-term debt issuances or retirements during the first six months of 2018.

***Dividend Restrictions***

KPCo pays dividends to Parent provided funds are legally available. Various financing arrangements and regulatory requirements may impose certain restrictions on the ability of KPCo to transfer funds to Parent in the form of dividends.

All of the dividends declared by KPCo are subject to a Federal Power Act restriction that prohibits the payment of dividends out of capital accounts without regulatory approval; payment of dividends is allowed out of retained earnings only.

KPCo has credit agreements that contain a covenant that limit its debt to capitalization ratio to 67.5%. The method for calculating outstanding debt and capitalization is contractually defined in the credit agreements.

The Federal Power Act restriction does not limit the ability of KPCo to pay dividends out of retained earnings.

***Corporate Borrowing Program – AEP System***

The AEP System uses a corporate borrowing program to meet the short-term borrowing needs of AEP’s subsidiaries. The corporate borrowing program includes a Utility Money Pool, which funds AEP’s utility subsidiaries. The AEP System Utility Money Pool operates in accordance with the terms and conditions of the AEP System Utility Money Pool agreement filed with the FERC. The amounts of outstanding borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 are included in Advances from Affiliates on KPCo’s balance sheets. KPCo’s Utility Money Pool activity and corresponding authorized borrowing limit for the six months ended June 30, 2018 are described in the following table:

<b>Maximum Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Maximum Loans to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Loans to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Authorized Short-Term Borrowing Limit</b>
\$ 23,851	\$ 13,667	(in thousands)		\$ 15,435	\$ 180,000

Maximum, minimum and average interest rates for funds either borrowed from or loaned to the Utility Money Pool are summarized in the following table:

<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	<b>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>
2018	2.52%	1.83%	2.51%	1.84%	2.33%	1.93%
2017	1.44%	0.95%	1.42%	0.92%	1.29%	1.02%

***Securitized Accounts Receivables – AEP Credit***

Under a sale of receivables arrangement, KPCo sells, without recourse, certain of its customer accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenue balances to AEP Credit and is charged a fee based on AEP Credit's financing costs, administrative costs and uncollectible accounts experience for KPCo's receivables. The costs of customer accounts receivable sold are reported in Other Operation expense on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo manages and services its accounts receivable sold.

AEP Credit's receivables securitization agreement provides a commitment of \$750 million from bank conduits to purchase receivables and expires in June 2019.

KPCo's amounts of accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenues sold under the sale of receivables agreement were \$46.1 million and \$45.6 million as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The fees paid by KPCo to AEP Credit for customer accounts receivable sold for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$899 thousand and \$761 thousand, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$1.8 million and \$1.6 million, respectively.

KPCo's proceeds on the sale of receivables to AEP Credit for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$145.2 million and \$136 million, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$312.1 million and \$297.4 million, respectively.

**11. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

*Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO)*

KPCo records ARO in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations” for the retirement of ash disposal facilities and asbestos removal.

The following is a reconciliation of the aggregate carrying amounts of ARO for KPCo:

<u>ARO as of December 31, 2017</u>	<u>Accretion Expense</u>	<u>Liabilities Incurred</u>	<u>Liabilities Settled</u>	<u>Revisions in Cash Flow Estimates</u>	<u>ARO as of June 30, 2018</u>
(in thousands)					
\$ 51,238	\$ 1,176	\$ —	\$ (18,217)	\$ 4,858	\$ 39,055

## 12. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

### *Disaggregated Revenues from Contracts with Customers*

The table below represents KPCo’s revenues from contracts with customers, net of respective provisions for refund, by type of revenue:

	<u>Three Months Ended June 30, 2018</u>	<u>Six Months Ended June 30, 2018</u>
	(in thousands)	
<b>Retail Revenues:</b>		
Residential Revenues	\$ 58,895	\$ 139,878
Commercial Revenues	39,809	80,547
Industrial Revenues	43,518	82,490
Other Retail Revenues	493	996
<b>Total Retail Revenues</b>	<u>142,715</u>	<u>303,911</u>
<b>Wholesale Revenues:</b>		
Generation Revenues	4,631	10,315
Generation Revenues – Affiliated	109	177
Transmission Revenues	2,150	5,577
Transmission Revenues – Affiliated	1,350	4,293
<b>Total Wholesale Revenues</b>	<u>8,240</u>	<u>20,362</u>
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers	3,823	8,613
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers – Affiliated	356	583
<b>Total Revenues from Contracts with Customers</b>	<u>155,134</u>	<u>333,469</u>
<b>Other Revenues:</b>		
Alternative Revenues	(3,187)	(4,506)
<b>Total Other Revenues</b>	<u>(3,187)</u>	<u>(4,506)</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 151,947</u>	<u>\$ 328,963</u>

### *Performance Obligations*

KPCo has performance obligations as part of its normal course of business. A performance obligation is a promise to transfer a distinct good or service, or a series of distinct goods or services that are substantially the same and have the same pattern of transfer to a customer. The invoice practical expedient within the accounting guidance for “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” allows for the recognition of revenue from performance obligations in the amount of consideration to which there is a right to invoice the customer and when the amount for which there is a right to invoice corresponds directly to the value transferred to the customer.

The purpose of the invoice practical expedient is to depict an entity’s measure of progress toward completion of the performance obligation within a contract and can only be applied to performance obligations that are satisfied over time and when the invoice is representative of services provided to date. KPCo elected to apply the invoice practical expedient to recognize revenue for performance obligations satisfied over time as the invoices from the respective revenue streams are representative of services or goods provided to date to the customer. Performance obligations for KPCo are summarized as follows:

#### *Retail Revenues*

KPCo has performance obligations to generate, transmit and distribute electricity for sale to rate-regulated retail customers. The performance obligation to deliver electricity is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided. Revenues are variable as they are subject to the customer’s usage requirements.



Rate-regulated retail customers typically have the right to discontinue receiving service at will, therefore these contracts between KPCo and their customers for rate-regulated services are generally limited to the services requested and received to date for such arrangements. Retail customers are generally billed on a monthly basis, and payment is typically due within 15 to 20 days after the issuance of the invoice.

#### *Wholesale Revenues - Generation*

KPCo has performance obligations to sell electricity to wholesale customers from generation assets in PJM. The performance obligation to deliver electricity from generation assets is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided. Wholesale generation revenues are variable as they are subject to the customer's usage requirements.

KPCo also has performance obligations to stand ready in order to promote grid reliability. Stand ready services are sold into PJM's Reliability Pricing Model (RPM) capacity market. RPM entails a base auction and at least three incremental auctions for a specific PJM delivery year, with the incremental auctions spanning three years. The performance obligation to stand ready is satisfied over time and the consideration for which is variable until the occurrence of the final incremental auction, at which point the performance obligation becomes fixed.

Payments from the RTO for stand ready services are typically received within one week from the issuance of the invoice, which is typically issued weekly. Gross margin resulting from generation sales are primarily subject to margin sharing agreements with customers, where the revenues are reflected gross in the disaggregated revenue table above.

#### *Wholesale Revenues - Transmission*

KPCo has performance obligations to transmit electricity to wholesale customers through assets owned and operated by KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries. The performance obligation to provide transmission services in PJM encompass a time frame greater than a year, where the performance obligation within PJM is partially fixed for a period of one year or less. Payments from the RTO for transmission services are typically received within one week from the issuance of the invoice, which is issued weekly for PJM.

KPCo collects revenues through Transmission Formula Rates. The FERC-approved rates establish the annual transmission revenue requirement (ATRR) and transmission service rates for transmission owners. The formula rates establish rates for a one year period and also include a true-up calculation for the prior year's billings, allowing for over/under-recovery of the transmission owner's ATRR. The annual true-ups meet the definition of alternative revenues in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Regulated Operations," and are therefore presented as such in the disaggregated revenue table above.

#### *Wholesale Revenues - Transmission Affiliated*

APCo, I&M, KGPCo, KPCo, OPCo and WPCo (AEP East Companies) are parties to the Transmission Agreement (TA), which defines how transmission costs are allocated among the AEP East Companies on a 12-month average coincident peak basis. AEPTCo is a load serving entity within PJM providing transmission services to affiliates in accordance with the OATT and TA. Affiliate revenues as a result of the TA are reflected as Transmission Revenues - Affiliated in the disaggregated revenue table above.

***Fixed Performance Obligations***

The following table represents KPCo’s remaining fixed performance obligations satisfied over time as of June 30, 2018. Fixed performance obligations primarily include wholesale transmission services, electricity sales for fixed amounts of energy and stand ready services into PJM’s RPM market. The amounts shown in the table below include affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

2018	2019-2020	2021-2022	After 2022	Total
(in thousands)				
\$ 11,849	\$ 3,187	\$ 2,816	\$ 1,408	\$ 19,260

***Contract Assets and Liabilities***

Contract assets are recognized when KPCo has a right to consideration that is conditional upon the occurrence of an event other than the passage of time, such as future performance under a contract. KPCo did not have any material contract assets as of June 30, 2018.

When KPCo receives consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a sales contract, they recognize a contract liability on the balance sheet in the amount of that consideration. Revenue for such consideration is subsequently recognized in the period or periods in which the remaining performance obligations in the contract are satisfied. KPCo’s contract liabilities typically arise from advanced payments of services provided primarily with respect to joint use agreements for utility poles. KPCo did not have any material contract liabilities as of June 30, 2018.

***Accounts Receivable from Contracts with Customers***

Accounts receivable from contracts with customers are presented on KPCo’s balance sheets within the Accounts Receivable - Customers line item. KPCo’s balances for receivables from contracts that are not recognized in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” included in Accounts Receivable - Customers were not material as of June 30, 2018. See “Securitized Accounts Receivable - AEP Credit” section of Note 10 for additional information related to AEP Credit’s securitized accounts receivable.

The amount of affiliated accounts receivable from contracts with customers included in Accounts Receivable - Affiliated Companies on KPCo’s balance sheets were \$7.2 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, as of June 30, 2018 and January 1, 2018.

***Contract Costs***

Contract costs to obtain or fulfill a contract are accounted for under the guidance for “Other Assets and Deferred Costs” and presented as a single asset and neither bifurcated nor reclassified between current and noncurrent assets on KPCo’s balance sheets. Contract costs to acquire a contract are amortized in a manner consistent with the transfer of goods or services to the customer in Other Operation on KPCo’s income statements. KPCo did not have material contract costs as of June 30, 2018.

# Kentucky Power Company

## 2018 Third Quarter Report

Financial Statements



An **AEP** Company

---

**BOUNDLESS ENERGY**<sup>SM</sup>

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Glossary of Terms	1
Condensed Statements of Income – Unaudited	2
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Unaudited	3
Condensed Statements of Changes in Common Shareholder’s Equity – Unaudited	4
Condensed Balance Sheets – Unaudited	5
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows – Unaudited	7
Index of Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements – Unaudited	8

**GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

When the following terms and abbreviations appear in the text of this report, they have the meanings indicated below.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
AEP	American Electric Power Company, Inc., an investor-owned electric public utility holding company which includes American Electric Power Company, Inc. (Parent) and majority owned consolidated subsidiaries and consolidated affiliates.
AEP Credit	AEP Credit, Inc., a consolidated variable interest entity of AEP which securitizes accounts receivable and accrued utility revenues for affiliated electric utility companies.
AEP System	American Electric Power System, an electric system, owned and operated by AEP subsidiaries.
AEPSC	American Electric Power Service Corporation, an AEP service subsidiary providing management and professional services to AEP and its subsidiaries.
AOCI	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.
APCo	Appalachian Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
ARAM	Average Rate Assumption Method, an IRS approved method used to calculate the reversal of Excess ADIT for ratemaking purposes.
ASU	Accounting Standards Update.
Excess ADIT	Excess accumulated deferred income taxes.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
FTR	Financial Transmission Right, a financial instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation for certain congestion-related transmission charges that arise when the power grid is congested resulting in differences in locational prices.
GAAP	Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America.
I&M	Indiana Michigan Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service.
KGPCo	Kingsport Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPCo	Kentucky Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPSC	Kentucky Public Service Commission.
kV	Kilovolt.
MMBtu	Million British Thermal Units.
MTM	Mark-to-Market.
MWh	Megawatthour.
OATT	Open Access Transmission Tariff.
OPCo	Ohio Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
OPEB	Other Postretirement Benefit Plans.
OTC	Over the counter.
Parent	American Electric Power Company, Inc., the equity owner of AEP subsidiaries within the AEP consolidation.
PJM	Pennsylvania – New Jersey – Maryland regional transmission organization.
Risk Management Contracts	Trading and nontrading derivatives, including those derivatives designated as cash flow and fair value hedges.
ROE	Return on Equity.
RTO	Regional Transmission Organization, responsible for moving electricity over large interstate areas.
SEC	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
Tax Reform	On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law legislation referred to as the “Tax Cut and Jobs Act” (the TCJA). The TCJA includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.
UPA	Unit Power Agreement.
Utility Money Pool	Centralized funding mechanism AEP uses to meet the short-term cash requirements of certain utility subsidiaries.
WPCo	Wheeling Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
**For the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30,</b>		<b>September 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>				
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution	\$ 154,341	\$ 158,963	\$ 476,618	\$ 462,665
Sales to AEP Affiliates	3,122	3,964	9,269	12,443
Other Revenues	308	218	847	665
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<u>157,771</u>	<u>163,145</u>	<u>486,734</u>	<u>475,773</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Fuel and Other Consumables Used for Electric Generation	41,677	36,216	80,523	85,566
Purchased Electricity for Resale	1,155	5,211	33,846	27,642
Purchased Electricity from AEP Affiliates	25,697	26,759	77,928	71,256
Other Operation	22,489	27,174	71,592	88,861
Maintenance	15,892	16,763	53,841	54,387
Depreciation and Amortization	23,758	22,042	73,284	65,466
Taxes Other Than Income Taxes	6,021	6,240	18,191	17,645
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<u>136,689</u>	<u>140,405</u>	<u>409,205</u>	<u>410,823</u>
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	21,082	22,740	77,529	64,950
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>				
Other Income (Expense)	638	(84)	1,660	1,286
Non-Service Cost Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost	1,013	406	3,039	1,216
Interest Expense	(9,450)	(11,228)	(28,343)	(35,060)
<b>INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>	13,283	11,834	53,885	32,392
Income Tax Expense	2,232	5,373	4,312	12,443
<b>NET INCOME</b>	<u>\$ 11,051</u>	<u>\$ 6,461</u>	<u>\$ 49,573</u>	<u>\$ 19,949</u>

*The common stock of KPSC is wholly-owned by Parent.*

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**For the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30,</b>		<b>September 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Net Income	<u>\$ 11,051</u>	<u>\$ 6,461</u>	<u>\$ 49,573</u>	<u>\$ 19,949</u>
<b><u>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS), NET OF TAXES</u></b>				
Cash Flow Hedges, Net of Tax of \$0 and \$6 for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively, and \$0 and \$22 for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively	—	11	—	41
Amortization of Pension and OPEB Deferred Costs, Net of Tax of \$(6) and \$3 for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively, and \$(18) and \$12 for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, Respectively	<u>(23)</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>(67)</u>	<u>23</u>
<b>TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)</b>	<u>(23)</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>(67)</u>	<u>64</u>
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<u><u>\$ 11,028</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 6,479</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 49,506</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 20,013</u></u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2016</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,170	\$ (1,354)	\$ 668,401
Common Stock Dividends			(26,250)		(26,250)
Net Income			19,949		19,949
Other Comprehensive Income				64	64
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – SEPTEMBER 30, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 86,869</u>	<u>\$ (1,290)</u>	<u>\$ 662,164</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2017</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,416	\$ 262	\$ 670,263
ASU 2018-02 Adoption			(56)	56	—
Net Income			49,573		49,573
Other Comprehensive Loss				(67)	(67)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – SEPTEMBER 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 142,933</u>	<u>\$ 251</u>	<u>\$ 719,769</u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*



**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY  
CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS  
ASSETS**

**September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017  
(in thousands)  
(Unaudited)**

	<b>September 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 698	\$ 909
Accounts Receivable:		
Customers	21,885	13,007
Affiliated Companies	20,161	32,019
Accrued Unbilled Revenues	6,193	6,667
Miscellaneous	278	179
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(204)	(44)
Total Accounts Receivable	<u>48,313</u>	<u>51,828</u>
Fuel	9,334	18,006
Materials and Supplies	16,247	16,626
Risk Management Assets	7,035	1,851
Accrued Tax Benefits	4,976	6,909
Regulatory Asset for Under-Recovered Fuel Costs	1,983	82
Margin Deposits	2,568	2,880
Prepayments and Other Current Assets	5,072	12,975
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>96,226</u>	<u>112,066</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Electric:		
Generation	1,193,281	1,186,796
Transmission	588,292	579,144
Distribution	834,967	812,757
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	92,158	84,024
Construction Work in Progress	90,883	52,142
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<u>2,799,581</u>	<u>2,714,863</u>
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	956,489	922,493
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – NET</b>	<u>1,843,092</u>	<u>1,792,370</u>
<b>OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Regulatory Assets	365,572	353,568
Long-term Risk Management Assets	270	203
Employee Benefits and Pension Assets	23,915	21,720
Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets	21,030	25,966
<b>TOTAL OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>410,787</u>	<u>401,457</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 2,350,105</u>	<u>\$ 2,305,893</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017**  
**(dollars in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>September 30,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Advances from Affiliates	\$ 12,059	\$ 9,641
Accounts Payable:		
General	44,640	48,331
Affiliated Companies	25,038	34,944
Long-term Debt Due Within One Year – Nonaffiliated	75,000	75,000
Risk Management Liabilities	695	402
Customer Deposits	29,387	28,444
Accrued Taxes	17,228	24,785
Accrued Interest	9,282	7,848
Asset Retirement Obligations	13,141	19,735
Other Current Liabilities	20,896	24,634
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>247,366</b>	<b>273,764</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	792,513	792,188
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	116	36
Deferred Income Taxes	410,195	394,786
Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits	143,417	130,162
Asset Retirement Obligations	22,626	31,503
Employee Benefits and Pension Obligations	6,251	6,932
Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities	7,852	6,259
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,382,970</b>	<b>1,361,866</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,630,336</b>	<b>1,635,630</b>
Rate Matters (Note 4)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
<b>COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock – Par Value – \$50 Per Share:		
Authorized – 2,000,000 Shares		
Outstanding – 1,009,000 Shares	50,450	50,450
Paid-in Capital	526,135	526,135
Retained Earnings	142,933	93,416
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	251	262
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>719,769</b>	<b>670,263</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 2,350,105</b>	<b>\$ 2,305,893</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Net Income</b>	\$ 49,573	\$ 19,949
<b>Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Depreciation and Amortization	73,284	65,466
Deferred Income Taxes	2,442	16,026
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	(1,607)	(679)
Mark-to-Market of Risk Management Contracts	(4,878)	(2,139)
Pension Contributions to Qualified Plan Trust	—	(2,226)
Property Taxes	10,778	11,367
Deferred Fuel Over/Under-Recovery, Net	(2,468)	1,260
Change in Other Noncurrent Assets	(25,930)	1,700
Change in Other Noncurrent Liabilities	(12,185)	1,593
<b>Changes in Certain Components of Working Capital:</b>		
Accounts Receivable, Net	12,548	13,235
Fuel, Materials and Supplies	9,744	6,744
Accounts Payable	(8,536)	(19,329)
Accrued Taxes, Net	(5,998)	(15,915)
Other Current Assets	8,294	(9,598)
Other Current Liabilities	(3,696)	(6,030)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>101,365</b>	<b>81,424</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Construction Expenditures	(104,412)	(64,429)
Other Investing Activities	1,035	462
<b>Net Cash Flows Used for Investing Activities</b>	<b>(103,377)</b>	<b>(63,967)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Issuance of Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	—	388,809
Change in Advances from Affiliates, Net	2,418	10,402
Retirement of Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	—	(390,000)
Principal Payments for Capital Lease Obligations	(655)	(743)
Dividends Paid on Common Stock	—	(26,250)
Other Financing Activities	38	236
<b>Net Cash Flows from (Used for) Financing Activities</b>	<b>1,801</b>	<b>(17,546)</b>
<b>Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(89)</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	<b>909</b>	<b>859</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ 698</b>	<b>\$ 770</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest, Net of Capitalized Amounts	\$ 26,481	\$ 32,714
Net Cash Paid (Received) for Income Taxes	(166)	1,018
Noncash Acquisitions Under Capital Leases	147	623
Construction Expenditures Included in Current Liabilities as of September 30,	13,489	7,608

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**INDEX OF CONDENSED NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Note</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Significant Accounting Matters	9
New Accounting Pronouncements	10
Comprehensive Income	13
Rate Matters	15
Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies	17
Benefit Plans	18
Derivatives and Hedging	19
Fair Value Measurements	24
Income Taxes	28
Financing Activities	30
Property, Plant and Equipment	32
Revenue From Contracts With Customers	33

## **1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

### ***General***

The unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes were prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete annual financial statements.

In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed interim financial statements reflect all normal and recurring accruals and adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the net income, financial position and cash flows for the interim periods. Net income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 is not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2018. The condensed financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited 2017 financial statements and notes thereto, which are included in KPCo's 2017 Annual Report.

### ***Subsequent Events***

Management reviewed subsequent events through October 25, 2018, the date that the third quarter 2018 report was available to be issued.

## **2. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

During FASB's standard-setting process and upon issuance of final pronouncements, management reviews the new accounting literature to determine its relevance, if any, to KPSC's business. The following pronouncements will impact the financial statements.

### ***ASU 2014-09 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" (ASU 2014-09)***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09 changing the method used to determine the timing and requirements for revenue recognition on the statements of income. Under the new standard, an entity must identify the performance obligations in a contract, determine the transaction price and allocate the price to specific performance obligations to recognize the revenue when the obligation is completed. The amendments in this update also require disclosure of sufficient information to allow users to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flow arising from contracts.

Management adopted ASU 2014-09 effective January 1, 2018, by means of the modified retrospective approach for all contracts. The adoption of ASU 2014-09 did not have a material impact on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. In that regard, the application of the new standard did not cause any significant differences in any individual financial statement line items had those line items been presented in accordance with the guidance that was in effect prior to the adoption of the new standard. Further, given the lack of material impact to the financial statements, the adoption of the new standard did not give rise to any material changes in KPSC's previously established accounting policies for revenue. See Note 12 - Revenue from Contracts with Customers for additional disclosures required by the new standard.

### ***ASU 2016-02 "Accounting for Leases" (ASU 2016-02)***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 increasing the transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheets and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Under the new standard, an entity must recognize an asset and liability for operating leases on the balance sheets. Additionally, a capital lease will be known as a finance lease going forward. Leases with terms of 12 months or longer will be subject to the new requirements. Fundamentally, the criteria used to determine lease classification will remain the same, but will be more subjective under the new standard.

The new accounting guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11 "Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements", which provides an optional expedient to adopt the new lease requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment in the period of adoption. Management plans to apply the new optional transition guidance.

New leasing standard implementation activities to date include the identification of the lease population within the AEP System as well as the sampling of representative lease contracts to analyze accounting treatment under the new accounting guidance. Based upon the completed assessments, management also prepared a gap analysis to outline new disclosure compliance requirements. A lease system was selected after reviewing multiple system options. System implementation activities of core functionality continue in the fourth quarter of 2018. Implementation of reporting functionality designed to meet new disclosure requirements is ongoing.

Management plans to elect certain of the optional practical expedients upon adoption:

<b>Practical Expedient</b>	<b>Description</b>
Overall Expedients (for leases commenced prior to adoption date and must be adopted as a package)	Do not need to reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are/or contain leases, do not need to reassess the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and do not need to reassess initial direct costs for any existing leases.
Lease and Non-lease Components (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not separate non-lease components from lease components and instead account for each lease and associated non-lease component as a single lease component.
Short-term Lease (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not apply the recognition requirements to short-term leases.
Existing and expired land easements not previously accounted for as leases	Elect optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 existing or expired land easements that were not previously accounted for as leases under the current leases guidance in Topic 840.

Evaluation of new lease contracts will continue through the fourth quarter. Management expects the new standard to impact financial position and, at this time, cannot estimate the impact. Management does not expect any impact to results of operations or cash flows. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-02 and its related guidance effective January 1, 2019.

***ASU 2016-13 “Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments” (ASU 2016-13)***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 requiring an allowance to be recorded for all expected credit losses for financial assets. The allowance for credit losses is based on historical information, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The new standard also makes revisions to the other than temporary impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities. Disclosures of credit quality indicators in relation to the amortized cost of financing receivables are further disaggregated by year of origination.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments will be applied through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and, at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on net income. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-13 effective January 1, 2020.

***ASU 2017-07 “Compensation - Retirement Benefits” (ASU 2017-07)***

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07 requiring that an employer report the service cost component of pension and postretirement benefits in the same line item or items as other compensation costs. The other components of net benefit cost are required to be presented on the statements of income separately from the service cost component and outside of a subtotal of income from operations. In addition, only the service cost component will be eligible for capitalization as applicable following labor.

Management adopted ASU 2017-07 effective January 1, 2018. Presentation of the non-service components on a separate line outside of operating income was applied on a retrospective basis, using the amounts disclosed in the benefit plan note for the estimation basis as a practical expedient. Capitalization of only the service cost component was applied on a prospective basis.

***ASU 2017-12 “Derivatives and Hedging” (ASU 2017-12)***

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12 amending the recognition and presentation requirements for hedge accounting activities. The objectives are to improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better portray the economic results of an entity’s risk management activities in its financial statements and reduce the complexity of applying hedge accounting. Among other things, ASU 2017-12: (a) expands the types of transactions eligible for hedge accounting, (b) eliminates the separate measurement and presentation of hedge ineffectiveness, (c) simplifies the requirements around the assessment of hedge effectiveness, (d) provides companies more time to finalize hedge documentation and (e) enhances presentation and disclosure requirements.

Management early adopted ASU 2017-12 in the second quarter of 2018, effective January 1, 2018, by means of a modified retrospective approach. The adoption of ASU 2017-12 did not have an impact on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. Further, given the lack of impact to the financial statements, the adoption of the new standard did not give rise to any material changes in KPSCo’s previously established accounting policies for derivatives and hedging.

***ASU 2018-02 “Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from AOCI” (ASU 2018-02)***

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02 allowing a reclassification from AOCI to Retained Earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from Tax Reform. The accounting guidance for “Income Taxes” requires deferred tax assets and liabilities to be adjusted for the effect of a change in tax law or rates with the effect included in income from continuing operations in the reporting period that includes the enactment date of the tax change. This guidance is applicable for the tax effects of items in AOCI that were originally recognized in Other Comprehensive Income. As a result and absent the new guidance in this ASU, the tax effects of items within AOCI would not reflect the newly enacted corporate tax rate.

Management adopted ASU 2018-02 effective January 1, 2018, electing to reclassify the effects of the change in the federal corporate tax rate due to Tax Reform from AOCI to Retained Earnings. A portion of the reclassification was recorded to Regulatory Liabilities to adjust the tax effects of certain interest rate hedges in AEP’s regulated jurisdictions that were previously deferred as a part of the accounting for Tax Reform. There were no other effects from Tax Reform that impacted AOCI. Management applied the new guidance at the beginning of the period of adoption. The adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact on the statement of financial position and did not impact results of operations or cash flows.

***ASU 2018-15 “Internal-Use Software: Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract” (ASU 2018-15)***

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15 aligning the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement (hosting arrangement) that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The new standard requires an entity (customer) in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract to follow the accounting guidance for “Internal-Use Software” to determine which implementation costs to capitalize as an asset related to the service contract and which costs to expense. Capitalized implementation costs of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract should be amortized over the term of the hosting arrangement. The expense related to the capitalized implementation costs should be presented in the same line item in the statement of income as the fees associated with the hosting element (service) of the arrangement. Payments for capitalized implementation costs in the statement of cash flows should be classified in the same manner as payments made for fees associated with the hosting element. Capitalized implementation costs in the statement of financial position should be presented in the same line item that a prepayment for the fees of the associated hosting arrangement would be presented.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The amendments may be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to applicable implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. Management plans to adopt ASU 2018-15 prospectively, effective January 1, 2020.



### 3. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

#### *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*

The following tables provide the components of changes in AOCI and details of reclassifications from AOCI for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. The amortization of pension and OPEB AOCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and OPEB costs. See Note 6 - Benefit Plans for additional details.

#### **Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2018**

	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2018</b>	\$ 274
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	27
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(29)
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(6)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(23)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(23)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 251</b>

#### **Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2017**

	<b>Cash Flow Hedge – Interest Rate</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2017</b>	\$ (11)	\$ (1,297)	\$ (1,308)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—	—	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI			
Interest Expense (a)	16	—	16
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	(55)	(55)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	—	67	67
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	16	12	28
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	5	5	10
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	11	7	18
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	11	7	18
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2017</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (1,290)</b>	<b>\$ (1,290)</b>

**Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component  
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018**

	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 262</u>
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(168)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	<u>83</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	(85)
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>(18)</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>(67)</u>
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>(67)</u>
ASU 2018-02 Adoption (b)	<u>56</u>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2018</b>	<u><u>\$ 251</u></u>

**Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component  
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017**

	<b>Cash Flow Hedge – Interest Rate</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2016</b>	<u>\$ (41)</u>	<u>\$ (1,313)</u>	<u>\$ (1,354)</u>
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—	—	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI			
Interest Expense (a)	62	—	62
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	(166)	(166)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains)/Losses	<u>—</u>	<u>202</u>	<u>202</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Credit	62	36	98
Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>21</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>34</u>
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Credit	<u>41</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>64</u>
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>41</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>64</u>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2017</b>	<u><u>\$ —</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (1,290)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (1,290)</u></u>

- (a) Amounts reclassified to the referenced line item on the statements of income.  
(b) See Note 2 - New Accounting Pronouncements for additional information.

#### 4. RATE MATTERS

As discussed in KPCo’s 2017 Annual Report, KPCo is involved in rate and regulatory proceedings at the FERC and the KPSC. The Rate Matters note within KPCo’s 2017 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report to gain a complete understanding of material rate matters still pending that could impact net income, cash flows and possibly financial condition. The following discusses ratemaking developments in 2018 and updates KPCo’s 2017 Annual Report.

##### *Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval*

<b>Noncurrent Regulatory Assets</b>	<b>September 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Earning a Return</u>		
Rockport Deferral	\$ 10,631	\$ —
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Not Earning a Return</u>		
Big Sandy, Unit 1 Operating Rider	1,083	—
Other Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval	64	50
<b>Total Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval</b>	<b>\$ 11,778</b>	<b>\$ 50</b>

If these costs are ultimately determined not to be recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

##### *2017 Kentucky Base Rate Case*

In January 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving a non-unanimous settlement agreement with certain modifications resulting in an annual revenue increase of \$12 million, effective January 2018, based on a 9.7% ROE. The KPSC’s primary revenue requirement modification to the settlement agreement was a \$14 million annual revenue reduction for the decrease in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform. The KPSC approved: (a) the deferral of a total of \$50 million of Rockport Plant UPA expenses for the years 2018 through 2022, with the manner and timing of recovery of the deferral to be addressed in KPCo’s next base rate case, (b) the recovery/return of 80% of certain annual PJM OATT expenses above/below the corresponding level recovered in base rates, (c) KPCo’s commitment to not file a base rate case for three years with rates effective no earlier than 2021 and (d) increased depreciation expense based upon updated Big Sandy Plant, Unit 1 depreciation rates using a 20-year depreciable life.

In February 2018, KPCo filed with the KPSC for rehearing of the January 2018 base case order and requested an additional \$2.3 million of annual revenue increases related to: (a) the calculation of federal income tax expense, (b) recovery of purchased power costs associated with forced outages and (c) capital structure adjustments. Also in February 2018, an intervenor filed for rehearing recommending that the reduced corporate federal income tax rate be reflected in lower purchased power expense related to the Rockport UPA.

In April 2018, KPCo and the intervenor filed a settlement agreement with the KPSC in which KPCo withdrew its requested increase related to the recovery of purchased power costs associated with forced outages and the intervenor withdrew its claim regarding the impact of the reduced corporate federal income tax rates on purchased power costs related to the Rockport UPA.

In June 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving the settlement agreement including KPCo’s requested additional revenue increase of \$765 thousand related to the calculation of federal income tax expense. This rate increase was effective June 28, 2018.

##### *Kentucky Tax Reform*

In June 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving a settlement agreement between KPCo and an intervenor that stipulates that KPCo will refund an estimated \$82 million of Excess ADIT associated with certain depreciable property using ARAM and an estimated \$93 million of Excess ADIT that is not subject to rate normalization requirements over 18 years. The refund was effective July 1, 2018.

### ***PJM Transmission Rates***

In June 2016, PJM transmission owners, including AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, and various state commissions filed a settlement agreement at the FERC to resolve outstanding issues related to cost responsibility for charges to transmission customers for certain transmission facilities that operate at or above 500 kV. In July 2016, certain parties filed comments at the FERC contesting the settlement agreement. In May 2018, the FERC approved the contested settlement agreement. PJM implemented a transmission enhancement charge adjustment through the PJM OATT, which will be billable through 2025. Management expects that any refunds received would primarily be returned to retail customers through existing state rider mechanisms and has recorded \$7.6 million to Customer Accounts Receivable and \$4.3 million to Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets, with offsets primarily to Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits as of September 30, 2018.

### ***FERC Transmission Complaint - AEP's PJM Participants***

In October 2016, seven parties filed a complaint at the FERC that alleged the base return on common equity used by AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM in calculating formula transmission rates under the PJM OATT is excessive and should be reduced from 10.99% to 8.32%, effective upon the date of the complaint. In November 2017, a FERC order set the matter for hearing and settlement procedures. In March 2018, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM and six of the complainants filed a settlement agreement with the FERC (the seventh complainant abstained). If approved by the FERC the settlement agreement: (a) establishes a base ROE for AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM of 9.85% (10.35% inclusive of the RTO incentive adder of 0.5%), effective January 1, 2018, (b) requires AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM to provide a one-time refund of \$50 million, attributable from the date of the complaint through December 31, 2017, which was credited to customer bills in the second quarter of 2018 and (c) increases the cap on the equity portion of the capital structure to 55% from 50%. As part of the settlement agreement, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM also filed updated transmission formula rates incorporating the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform, effective January 1, 2018 and providing for the amortization of the portion of the Excess ADIT that is not subject to the normalization method of accounting, ratably over a ten-year period through credits to the federal income tax expense component of the revenue requirement. In April 2018, an Administrative Law Judge accepted the interim settlement rates, which included the \$50 million one-time refund that occurred in the second quarter of 2018. These interim rates are subject to refund or surcharge, with interest.

In April 2018, certain intervenors filed comments at the FERC recommending a base ROE of 8.48% and a one-time refund of \$184 million. The FERC trial staff filed comments recommending a base ROE of 8.41% and one-time refund of \$175 million. Another intervenor recommended the refund be calculated in accordance with the base ROE that will ultimately be approved by the FERC. In May 2018, management filed reply comments providing further support for the 9.85% base ROE agreed to in the settlement agreement.

If the FERC orders revenue reductions in excess of the terms of the settlement agreement, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition. A decision from the FERC is pending.

### ***Modifications to AEP's PJM Transmission Rates***

In November 2016, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM filed an application at the FERC to modify the PJM OATT formula transmission rate calculation, including an adjustment to recover a tax-related regulatory asset and a shift from historical to projected expenses. In March 2017, the FERC accepted the proposed modifications effective January 1, 2017, subject to refund, and set this matter for hearing and settlement procedures. The modified PJM OATT formula rates are based on projected calendar year financial activity and projected plant balances. In December 2017, AEP's transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM filed an uncontested settlement agreement with the FERC resolving all outstanding issues. In April 2018, the FERC approved the uncontested settlement agreement and rates were implemented effective January 1, 2018.

## **5. COMMITMENTS, GUARANTEES AND CONTINGENCIES**

KPCo is subject to certain claims and legal actions arising in its ordinary course of business. In addition, KPCo's business activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation related to public health and the environment. The ultimate outcome of such pending or potential litigation against KPCo cannot be predicted. Management accrues contingent liabilities only when management concludes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. When management determines that it is not probable, but rather reasonably possible that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements, management discloses such contingencies and the possible loss or range of loss if such estimate can be made. Any estimated range is based on currently available information and involves elements of judgment and significant uncertainties. Any estimated range of possible loss may not represent the maximum possible loss exposure. Circumstances change over time and actual results may vary significantly from estimates.

For current proceedings not specifically discussed below, management does not anticipate that the liabilities, if any, arising from such proceedings would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies note within KPCo's 2017 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report.

### **GUARANTEES**

Liabilities for guarantees are recorded in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Guarantees." There is no collateral held in relation to any guarantees. In the event any guarantee is drawn, there is no recourse to third parties unless specified below.

#### ***Indemnifications and Other Guarantees***

##### ***Contracts***

KPCo enters into certain types of contracts which require indemnifications. Typically these contracts include, but are not limited to, sale agreements, lease agreements, purchase agreements and financing agreements. Generally, these agreements may include, but are not limited to, indemnifications around certain tax, contractual and environmental matters. With respect to sale agreements, exposure generally does not exceed the sale price. As of September 30, 2018, there were no material liabilities recorded for any indemnifications.

AEPSC conducts power purchase and sale activity on behalf of APCo, I&M, KPCo and WPCo, who are jointly and severally liable for activity conducted on their behalf.

##### ***Master Lease Agreements***

KPCo leases certain equipment under master lease agreements. Under the lease agreements, the lessor is guaranteed a residual value up to a stated percentage of either the unamortized balance or the equipment cost at the end of the lease term. If the actual fair value of the leased equipment is below the guaranteed residual value at the end of the lease term, KPCo is committed to pay the difference between the actual fair value and the residual value guarantee. Historically, at the end of the lease term the fair value has been in excess of the unamortized balance. As of September 30, 2018, the maximum potential loss for these lease agreements was \$1.7 million assuming the fair value of the equipment is zero at the end of the lease term.

**6. BENEFIT PLANS**

KPCo participates in an AEP sponsored qualified pension plan and an unfunded nonqualified pension plan. Substantially all of KPCo's employees are covered by the qualified plan or both the qualified and nonqualified pension plans. KPCo also participates in OPEB plans sponsored by AEP to provide health and life insurance benefits for retired employees.

***Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost***

The following tables provide the components of KPCo's net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the plans:

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 703	\$ 729	\$ 82	\$ 83
Interest Cost	1,687	1,787	431	539
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(2,651)	(2,575)	(985)	(960)
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	12	(607)	(606)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	754	719	91	348
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 493</b>	<b>\$ 672</b>	<b>\$ (988)</b>	<b>\$ (596)</b>

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 2,109	\$ 2,187	\$ 246	\$ 249
Interest Cost	5,059	5,361	1,294	1,618
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(7,954)	(7,725)	(2,957)	(2,880)
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	—	36	(1,819)	(1,818)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	2,264	2,158	272	1,043
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 1,478</b>	<b>\$ 2,017</b>	<b>\$ (2,964)</b>	<b>\$ (1,788)</b>

**7. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

KPCo adopted ASU 2017-12 in the second quarter of 2018, effective January 1, 2018. See Note 2 - New Accounting Pronouncements for additional information.

**OBJECTIVES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

AEPSC is agent for and transacts on behalf of KPCo.

KPCo is exposed to certain market risks as a major power producer and participant in the electricity, natural gas, coal and emission allowance markets. These risks include commodity price risk, interest rate risk and credit risk. These risks represent the risk of loss that may impact KPCo due to changes in the underlying market prices or rates. Management utilizes derivative instruments to manage these risks.

**STRATEGIES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

***Risk Management Strategies***

The strategy surrounding the use of derivative instruments primarily focuses on managing risk exposures, future cash flows and creating value utilizing both economic and formal hedging strategies. The risk management strategies also include the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes which focus on seizing market opportunities to create value driven by expected changes in the market prices of the commodities. To accomplish these objectives, KPCo primarily employs risk management contracts including physical and financial forward purchase-and-sale contracts and, to a lesser extent, OTC swaps and options. Not all risk management contracts meet the definition of a derivative under the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative risk management contracts elected normal under the normal purchases and normal sales scope exception are not subject to the requirements of this accounting guidance.

KPCo utilizes power, capacity, natural gas, interest rate and, to a lesser extent, heating oil, gasoline and other commodity contracts to manage the risk associated with the energy business. KPCo utilizes interest rate derivative contracts in order to manage the interest rate exposure associated with its commodity portfolio. For disclosure purposes, such risks are grouped as “Commodity,” as these risks are related to energy risk management activities. KPCo also utilizes derivative contracts to manage interest rate risk associated with debt financing. The amount of risk taken is determined by the Commercial Operations and Finance groups in accordance with the established risk management policies as approved by the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors.

The following table represents the gross notional volume of KPCo’s outstanding derivative contracts:

**Notional Volume of Derivative Instruments**

Primary Risk Exposure	Volume		Unit of Measure
	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	
	(in thousands)		
Commodity:			
Power	17,924	10,812	MWhs
Natural Gas	1,485	206	MMBtus
Heating Oil and Gasoline	370	52	Gallons

### ***Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

KPCo utilizes cash flow hedges on certain derivative transactions for the purchase and sale of power (“Commodity”) in order to manage the variable price risk related to forecasted purchases and sales. Management monitors the potential impacts of commodity price changes and, where appropriate, enters into derivative transactions to protect profit margins for a portion of future electricity sales and purchases. KPCo does not hedge all commodity price risk.

KPCo utilizes a variety of interest rate derivative transactions in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. KPCo also utilizes interest rate derivative contracts to manage interest rate exposure related to future borrowings of fixed-rate debt. KPCo does not hedge all interest rate exposure.

### **ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND THE IMPACT ON KPCo’s FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging” requires recognition of all qualifying derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheets at fair value. The fair values of derivative instruments accounted for using MTM accounting or hedge accounting are based on exchange prices and broker quotes. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value is based on the best information available including valuation models that estimate future energy prices based on existing market and broker quotes, supply and demand market data and assumptions. In order to determine the relevant fair values of the derivative instruments, KPCo applies valuation adjustments for discounting, liquidity and credit quality.

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will fail to perform on the contract or fail to pay amounts due. Liquidity risk represents the risk that imperfections in the market will cause the price to vary from estimated fair value based upon prevailing market supply and demand conditions. Since energy markets are imperfect and volatile, there are inherent risks related to the underlying assumptions in models used to fair value risk management contracts. Unforeseen events may cause reasonable price curves to differ from actual price curves throughout a contract’s term and at the time a contract settles. Consequently, there could be significant adverse or favorable effects on future net income and cash flows if market prices are not consistent with management’s estimates of current market consensus for forward prices in the current period. This is particularly true for longer term contracts. Cash flows may vary based on market conditions, margin requirements and the timing of settlement of risk management contracts.

According to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging,” KPCo reflects the fair values of derivative instruments subject to netting agreements with the same counterparty net of related cash collateral. For certain risk management contracts, KPCo is required to post or receive cash collateral based on third party contractual agreements and risk profiles. For the September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 balance sheets, KPCo netted \$0 and \$379 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral received from third parties against short-term and long-term risk management assets and \$67 thousand and \$589 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral paid to third parties against short-term and long-term risk management liabilities.



The following tables represent the gross fair value of KPSCo's derivative activity on the balance sheets:

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
September 30, 2018**

<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	<b>Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)</b>	<b>Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)</b>
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 14,742	\$ (7,707)	\$ 7,035
Long-term Risk Management Assets	1,085	(815)	270
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>15,827</b>	<b>(8,522)</b>	<b>7,305</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	8,433	(7,738)	695
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	968	(852)	116
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>9,401</b>	<b>(8,590)</b>	<b>811</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 6,426</b>	<b>\$ 68</b>	<b>\$ 6,494</b>

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
December 31, 2017**

<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	<b>Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)</b>	<b>Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)</b>
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 12,043	\$ (10,192)	\$ 1,851
Long-term Risk Management Assets	469	(266)	203
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>12,512</b>	<b>(10,458)</b>	<b>2,054</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	10,831	(10,429)	402
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	275	(239)	36
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>11,106</b>	<b>(10,668)</b>	<b>438</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,406</b>	<b>\$ 210</b>	<b>\$ 1,616</b>

- (a) Derivative instruments within this category are reported gross. These instruments are subject to master netting agreements and are presented on the balance sheets on a net basis in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Amounts include counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (c) All derivative contracts subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement are offset in the statement of financial position.

The table below presents KPSCo's activity of derivative risk management contracts:

**Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized on  
Risk Management Contracts**

<b>Location of Gain (Loss)</b>	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
		(in thousands)		
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution Revenues	\$ (114)	\$ 62	\$ (403)	\$ 144
Purchased Electricity for Resale	20	500	116	2,834
Other Operation	18	5	48	13
Maintenance	26	4	62	14
Regulatory Assets (a)	—	20	—	14
Regulatory Liabilities (a)	2,279	(326)	10,010	636
<b>Total Gain on Risk Management Contracts</b>	<b>\$ 2,229</b>	<b>\$ 265</b>	<b>\$ 9,833</b>	<b>\$ 3,655</b>

- (a) Represents realized and unrealized gains and losses subject to regulatory accounting treatment recorded as either current or noncurrent on the balance sheets.

Certain qualifying derivative instruments have been designated as normal purchase or normal sale contracts, as provided in the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative contracts that have been designated as normal purchases or normal sales under that accounting guidance are not subject to MTM accounting treatment and are recognized on the statements of income on an accrual basis.

The accounting for the changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it qualifies for and has been designated as part of a hedging relationship and further, on the type of hedging relationship. Depending on the exposure, management designates a hedging instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

For contracts that have not been designated as part of a hedging relationship, the accounting for changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative instrument is held for trading purposes. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments held for trading purposes are included in revenues on a net basis on KPCo’s statements of income. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments not held for trading purposes are included in revenues or expenses on KPCo’s statements of income depending on the relevant facts and circumstances. Certain derivatives that economically hedge future commodity risk are recorded in the same expense line item on the statements of income as that of the associated risk. However, unrealized and some realized gains and losses for both trading and non-trading derivative instruments are recorded as regulatory assets (for losses) or regulatory liabilities (for gains), in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Regulated Operations.”

#### ***Accounting for Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

For cash flow hedges (i.e. hedging the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk), KPCo initially reports the gain or loss on the derivative instrument as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on the balance sheets until the period the hedged item affects Net Income.

Realized gains and losses on derivative contracts for the purchase and sale of power designated as cash flow hedges are included in Total Revenues or Purchased Electricity for Resale on KPCo’s statements of income, or in Regulatory Assets or Regulatory Liabilities on KPCo’s balance sheets, depending on the specific nature of the risk being hedged. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding power derivatives.

KPCo reclassifies gains and losses on interest rate derivative hedges related to debt financings from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on its balance sheets into Interest Expense on its statements of income in those periods in which hedged interest payments occur. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding interest rate derivatives.

For details on effective cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets and the reasons for changes in cash flow hedges, see Note 3.

There was no impact of cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

The actual amounts that KPCo reclassifies from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) to Net Income can differ from the estimate above due to market price changes. As of September 30, 2018, KPCo was not hedging (with contracts subject to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging”) its exposure to variability in future cash flows related to forecasted transactions.

***Credit Risk***

Management mitigates credit risk in KPCo’s wholesale marketing and trading activities by assessing the creditworthiness of potential counterparties before entering into transactions with them and continuing to evaluate their creditworthiness on an ongoing basis. Management uses credit agency ratings and current market-based qualitative and quantitative data as well as financial statements to assess the financial health of counterparties on an ongoing basis.

Master agreements are typically used to facilitate the netting of cash flows associated with a single counterparty and may include collateral requirements. Collateral requirements in the form of cash, letters of credit and parental/affiliate guarantees may be obtained as security from counterparties in order to mitigate credit risk. Some master agreements include margining, which requires a counterparty to post cash or letters of credit in event exposure exceeds the established threshold. A counterparty is required to post cash or letters of credit in the event an exposure exceeds the established threshold. The threshold represents an unsecured credit limit which may be supported by a parental/affiliate guaranty, as determined in accordance with AEP’s credit policy. In addition, master agreements allow for termination and liquidation of all positions in the event of a default including failure or inability to post collateral when required.

***Collateral Triggering Events***

*Credit Downgrade Triggers*

A limited number of derivative contracts include collateral triggering events, which include a requirement to maintain certain credit ratings. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these collateral triggering events in contracts. KPCo has not experienced a downgrade below a specified credit rating threshold that would require the posting of additional collateral. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, KPCo did not have derivative contracts with collateral triggering events in a net liability position.

*Cross-Default Triggers*

In addition, a majority of KPCo’s non-exchange traded commodity contracts contain cross-default provisions that, if triggered, would permit the counterparty to declare a default and require settlement of the outstanding payable. These cross-default provisions could be triggered if there was a non-performance event by Parent or the obligor under outstanding debt or a third party obligation that is \$50 million or greater. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these cross-default provisions in the contracts. The following table represents: (a) the fair value of these derivative liabilities subject to cross-default provisions prior to consideration of contractual netting arrangements, (b) the amount this exposure has been reduced by cash collateral posted and (c) if a cross-default provision would have been triggered, the settlement amount that would be required after considering contractual netting arrangements:

	<b>September 30, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Liabilities for Contracts with Cross Default Provisions Prior to Contractual Netting Arrangements	\$ 14	\$ 120
Additional Settlement Liability if Cross Default Provision is Triggered	14	104

## **8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

### ***Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques***

The accounting guidance for “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). Where observable inputs are available for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, the instrument is categorized in Level 2. When quoted market prices are not available, pricing may be completed using comparable securities, dealer values, operating data and general market conditions to determine fair value. Valuation models utilize various inputs such as commodity, interest rate and, to a lesser degree, volatility and credit that include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, market corroborated inputs (i.e. inputs derived principally from, or correlated to, observable market data) and other observable inputs for the asset or liability.

For commercial activities, exchange traded derivatives, namely futures contracts, are generally fair valued based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and are classified as Level 1. Level 2 inputs primarily consist of OTC broker quotes in moderately active or less active markets, as well as exchange traded contracts where there is insufficient market liquidity to warrant inclusion in Level 1. Management verifies price curves using these broker quotes and classifies these fair values within Level 2 when substantially all of the fair value can be corroborated. Management typically obtains multiple broker quotes, which are nonbinding in nature but are based on recent trades in the marketplace. When multiple broker quotes are obtained, the quoted bid and ask prices are averaged. In certain circumstances, a broker quote may be discarded if it is a clear outlier. Management uses a historical correlation analysis between the broker quoted location and the illiquid locations. If the points are highly correlated, these locations are included within Level 2 as well. Certain OTC and bilaterally executed derivative instruments are executed in less active markets with a lower availability of pricing information. Illiquid transactions, complex structured transactions, FTRs and counterparty credit risk may require nonmarket based inputs. Some of these inputs may be internally developed or extrapolated and utilized to estimate fair value. When such inputs have a significant impact on the measurement of fair value, the instrument is categorized as Level 3. The main driver of contracts being classified as Level 3 is the inability to substantiate energy price curves in the market. A portion of the Level 3 instruments have been economically hedged which limits potential earnings volatility.

### ***Fair Value Measurements of Long-term Debt***

The fair values of Long-term Debt are based on quoted market prices, without credit enhancements, for the same or similar issues and the current interest rates offered for instruments with similar maturities classified as Level 2 measurement inputs. These instruments are not marked-to-market. The estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current market exchange.

The book values and fair values of KPCo’s Long-term Debt are summarized in the following table:

	<b>September 30, 2018</b>		<b>December 31, 2017</b>	
	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Long-term Debt	\$ 867,513	\$ 907,590	\$ 867,188	\$ 976,163

***Fair Value Measurements of Financial Assets and Liabilities***

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, KPCo's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis. As required by the accounting guidance for "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There have not been any significant changes in management's valuation techniques.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
September 30, 2018**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 37	\$ 8,042	\$ 7,092	\$ (7,866)	\$ 7,305
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 52	\$ 8,537	\$ 156	\$ (7,934)	\$ 811

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
December 31, 2017**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 10,440	\$ 2,000	\$ (10,386)	\$ 2,054
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 10,847	\$ 187	\$ (10,596)	\$ 438

- (a) Amounts in "Other" column primarily represent counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral under the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Substantially comprised of power contracts.

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

The following tables set forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of net trading derivatives classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2018</b>	\$ 6,078
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	1,685
Settlements	(2,929)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)	(1)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	2,103
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,936</u>
<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2017</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2017</b>	\$ 3,122
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	567
Settlements	(1,423)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	82
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 2,348</u>
<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	\$ 1,813
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	6,704
Settlements	(8,383)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	6,802
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,936</u>
<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2016</b>	\$ 198
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	2,295
Settlements	(2,543)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	2,398
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 2,348</u>

- (a) Included in revenues on KPCo's statements of income.
- (b) Represents the change in fair value between the beginning of the reporting period and the settlement of the risk management commodity contract.
- (c) Transfers are recognized based on their value at the beginning of the period that the transfer occurred.
- (d) Relates to the net gains (losses) of those contracts that are not reflected on KPCo's statements of income. These net gains (losses) are recorded as regulatory liabilities/assets.

The following tables quantify the significant unobservable inputs used in developing the fair value of Level 3 positions:

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
September 30, 2018**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Forward Price Range</u>		
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 321	\$ 151	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 14.98	\$ 59.45	\$ 36.30
FTRs	6,771	5	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	0.06	6.21	1.26
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 7,092</u>	<u>\$ 156</u>					

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
December 31, 2017**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Forward Price Range</u>		
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 153	\$ 86	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 20.52	\$ 195.00	\$ 33.80
FTRs	1,847	101	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(0.73)	5.75	0.66
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 187</u>					

(a) Represents market prices in dollars per MWh.

The following table provides sensitivity of fair value measurements to increases (decreases) in significant unobservable inputs related to Energy Contracts and FTRs as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

**Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurements**

<u>Significant Unobservable Input</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Change in Input</u>	<u>Impact on Fair Value Measurement</u>
Forward Market Price	Buy	Increase (Decrease)	Higher (Lower)
Forward Market Price	Sell	Increase (Decrease)	Lower (Higher)

## **9. INCOME TAXES**

### ***Federal Tax Reform***

In December 2017, Tax Reform legislation was signed into law. Tax Reform includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and had a material impact on KPCo's financial statements in the reporting period of its enactment. Tax Reform lowered the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%. Tax Reform provisions related to regulated public utilities generally allow for the continued deductibility of interest expense, impact bonus depreciation for certain property acquired and placed in service after September 27, 2017 and continue certain rate normalization requirements for accelerated depreciation benefits.

### ***Provisional Amounts***

KPCo applied Staff Accounting Bulletin 118 (SAB 118), issued by the SEC staff in December 2017, and made reasonable estimates for the measurement and accounting of the effects of Tax Reform which are reflected in the financial statements as provisional amounts based on the best information available. In January 2018, the FASB issued guidance allowing non-public entities to apply SAB 118. SAB 118 provides for up to a one-year period to complete the required analysis and accounting for Tax Reform referred to as the measurement period. While KPCo was able to make reasonable estimates of the impact of Tax Reform in 2017, the final impact may differ from the recorded provisional amounts to the extent refinements are made to the estimated cumulative differences or as a result of additional guidance or technical corrections that may be issued by the IRS that may impact management's interpretation and assumptions utilized. The measurement period adjustments recorded during the third quarter of 2018 to the provisional amounts were immaterial.

During the third quarter of 2018, the IRS proposed new regulations that reflect changes made by Tax Reform and affect taxpayers with qualified depreciable property acquired and placed in service after September 27, 2017. KPCo expects to complete the analysis of the provisional items, including analysis of the new regulations proposed by the IRS, during the fourth quarter of 2018.

### ***Reduction in the Corporate Federal Income Tax Rate***

Effective January 18, 2018, KPCo implemented new base rates to reflect the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%.

### ***Excess ADIT***

In June 2018 and effective July 1, 2018, the KPSC issued an order approving a settlement agreement between KPCo and an intervenor that stipulates that KPCo will refund Excess ADIT associated with certain depreciable property using ARAM and Excess ADIT that is not subject to rate normalization requirements over 18 years. See "Kentucky Tax Reform" of Note 4 - Rate Matters for additional details.

### ***Effective Tax Rates (ETR)***

KPCo's interim ETR reflects the estimated annual ETR for 2018 and 2017, adjusted for tax expense associated with certain discrete items. As previously mentioned, effective January 1, 2018, Tax Reform lowered the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%. The interim ETR differ from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% and 35% in 2018 and 2017, respectively, primarily due to state income taxes, the amortization of excess accumulated deferred income taxes associated with certain depreciable property using ARAM, tax credits and other book/tax differences which are accounted for on a flow-through basis.



The ETR for KPCo are included in the following table. Significant variances in the ETR are described below.

<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
<b>September 30,</b>		<b>September 30,</b>	
<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
16.8%	45.4%	8.0%	38.4%

***Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2017***

The decrease in the ETR was primarily due to the change in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% in 2017 to 21% in 2018 as a result of Tax Reform and increased 2018 amortization of Excess ADIT.

***Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017***

The decrease in the ETR was primarily due to the change in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% in 2017 to 21% in 2018 as a result of Tax Reform and increased 2018 amortization of Excess ADIT.

***Federal and State Income Tax Audit Status***

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are no longer subject to U.S. federal examination for years before 2011. The IRS examination of years 2011 through 2013 started in April 2014. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries received a Revenue Agents Report in April 2016, completing the 2011 through 2013 audit cycle indicating an agreed upon audit. The 2011 through 2013 audit was submitted to the Congressional Joint Committee on Taxation for approval. The Joint Committee referred the audit back to the IRS exam team for further consideration. To resolve the issue under consideration, KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries and the IRS exam team agreed to utilize the Fast Track Settlement Program in December 2017. The program was completed in March 2018 and tax years 2014 and 2015 were added to the IRS examination to reflect the impact of the Fast Track changes that were carried forward to 2014 and 2015. In June 2018, AEP settled all outstanding issues under audit for tax years 2011-2013, and the audit was again submitted to the Joint Committee for approval in the third quarter of 2018. The settlement did not materially impact KPCo's net income, cash flows or financial condition.

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries file income tax returns in various state, local or foreign jurisdictions. These taxing authorities routinely examine the tax returns. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are currently under examination in several state and local jurisdictions. However, it is possible that previously filed tax returns have positions that may be challenged by these tax authorities. Management believes that adequate provisions for income taxes have been made for potential liabilities resulting from such challenges and that the ultimate resolution of these audits will not materially impact net income. KPCo is no longer subject to state, local or non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2009. In the third quarter of 2018, AEP was notified that the IRS would commence an audit of the 2016 tax year in October 2018.

***State Tax Legislation***

In April 2018, the Kentucky legislature enacted House Bill (H.B.) 487. H.B. 487 adopts mandatory unitary combined reporting for state corporate income tax purposes applicable for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2019. H.B. 487 also adopts the 80% federal net operating loss (NOL) limitation under Internal Revenue Code Sec. 172(a) for NOLs generated after January 1, 2018 and the federal unlimited carryforward period for unused NOLs generated after January 1, 2018. In addition, H.B. 366 was also enacted in April 2018, which among other things, replaces the graduated corporate tax rate structure with a flat 5% tax rate for business income and adopts a single-sales factor apportionment formula for apportioning a corporation's business income to Kentucky. The enacted legislation did not materially impact KPCo's net income.

**10. FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

***Long-term Debt***

KPCo did not have any long-term debt issuances or retirements during the first nine months of 2018.

***Dividend Restrictions***

KPCo pays dividends to Parent provided funds are legally available. Various financing arrangements and regulatory requirements may impose certain restrictions on the ability of KPCo to transfer funds to Parent in the form of dividends.

All of the dividends declared by KPCo are subject to a Federal Power Act restriction that prohibits the payment of dividends out of capital accounts without regulatory approval; payment of dividends is allowed out of retained earnings only.

KPCo has credit agreements that contain a covenant that limit its debt to capitalization ratio to 67.5%. The method for calculating outstanding debt and capitalization is contractually defined in the credit agreements.

The Federal Power Act restriction does not limit the ability of KPCo to pay dividends out of retained earnings.

***Corporate Borrowing Program – AEP System***

The AEP System uses a corporate borrowing program to meet the short-term borrowing needs of AEP’s subsidiaries. The corporate borrowing program includes a Utility Money Pool, which funds AEP’s utility subsidiaries. The AEP System Utility Money Pool operates in accordance with the terms and conditions of the AEP System Utility Money Pool agreement filed with the FERC. The amounts of outstanding borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 are included in Advances from Affiliates on KPCo’s balance sheets. KPCo’s Utility Money Pool activity and corresponding authorized borrowing limit for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 are described in the following table:

<b>Maximum Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Maximum Loans to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Loans to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Authorized Short-Term Borrowing Limit</b>
(in thousands)					
\$ 23,851	\$ 13,667	\$ 9,289	\$ 4,857	\$ 12,059	\$ 180,000

Maximum, minimum and average interest rates for funds either borrowed from or loaned to the Utility Money Pool are summarized in the following table:

<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	<b>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>
2018	2.52%	1.81%	2.51%	1.82%	2.30%	1.96%
2017	1.49%	0.95%	1.49%	0.92%	1.34%	1.36%

***Securitized Accounts Receivables – AEP Credit***

Under a sale of receivables arrangement, KPCo sells, without recourse, certain of its customer accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenue balances to AEP Credit and is charged a fee based on AEP Credit's financing costs, administrative costs and uncollectible accounts experience for KPCo's receivables. The costs of customer accounts receivable sold are reported in Other Operation expense on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo manages and services its accounts receivable sold.

AEP Credit's receivables securitization agreement provides a commitment of \$750 million from bank conduits to purchase receivables and was amended in July 2018 to include a \$125 million and a \$625 million facility which expire in July 2020 and 2021, respectively.

KPCo's amounts of accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenues sold under the sale of receivables agreement were \$39.4 million and \$45.6 million as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The fees paid by KPCo to AEP Credit for customer accounts receivable sold for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$954 thousand and \$811 thousand, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$2.8 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

KPCo's proceeds on the sale of receivables to AEP Credit for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$140.6 million and \$139.5 million, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$452.7 million and \$436.9 million, respectively.

**11. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

*Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO)*

KPCo records ARO in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations” for the retirement of ash disposal facilities and asbestos removal.

The following is a reconciliation of the aggregate carrying amounts of ARO for KPCo:

<u>ARO as of December 31, 2017</u>	<u>Accretion Expense</u>	<u>Liabilities Incurred</u>	<u>Liabilities Settled</u>	<u>Revisions in Cash Flow Estimates</u>	<u>ARO as of September 30, 2018</u>
(in thousands)					
\$ 51,238	\$ 1,652	\$ —	\$ (23,915)	\$ 6,792	\$ 35,767

## 12. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

### *Disaggregated Revenues from Contracts with Customers*

The table below represents KPCo's revenues from contracts with customers, net of respective provisions for refund, by type of revenue:

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Retail Revenues:</b>		
Residential Revenues	\$ 57,960	\$ 197,838
Commercial Revenues	38,746	119,293
Industrial Revenues	37,557	120,047
Other Retail Revenues	473	1,469
<b>Total Retail Revenues</b>	<u>134,736</u>	<u>438,647</u>
<b>Wholesale Revenues:</b>		
Generation Revenues (a)	15,201	25,693
Transmission Revenues (a)	5,303	15,173
<b>Total Wholesale Revenues</b>	<u>20,504</u>	<u>40,866</u>
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers (a)	4,218	13,414
<b>Total Revenues from Contracts with Customers</b>	<u>159,458</u>	<u>492,927</u>
<b>Other Revenues:</b>		
Alternative Revenues	(1,687)	(6,193)
<b>Total Other Revenues</b>	<u>(1,687)</u>	<u>(6,193)</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 157,771</u>	<u>\$ 486,734</u>

(a) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

### *Performance Obligations*

KPCo has performance obligations as part of its normal course of business. A performance obligation is a promise to transfer a distinct good or service, or a series of distinct goods or services that are substantially the same and have the same pattern of transfer to a customer. The invoice practical expedient within the accounting guidance for "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" allows for the recognition of revenue from performance obligations in the amount of consideration to which there is a right to invoice the customer and when the amount for which there is a right to invoice corresponds directly to the value transferred to the customer.

The purpose of the invoice practical expedient is to depict an entity's measure of progress toward completion of the performance obligation within a contract and can only be applied to performance obligations that are satisfied over time and when the invoice is representative of services provided to date. KPCo elected to apply the invoice practical expedient to recognize revenue for performance obligations satisfied over time as the invoices from the respective revenue streams are representative of services or goods provided to date to the customer. Performance obligations for KPCo are summarized as follows:

#### *Retail Revenues*

KPCo has performance obligations to generate, transmit and distribute electricity for sale to rate-regulated retail customers. The performance obligation to deliver electricity is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided. Revenues are variable as they are subject to the customer's usage requirements.

Rate-regulated retail customers typically have the right to discontinue receiving service at will, therefore these contracts between KPCo and their customers for rate-regulated services are generally limited to the services requested and received to date for such arrangements. Retail customers are generally billed on a monthly basis, and payment is typically due within 15 to 20 days after the issuance of the invoice.

*Wholesale Revenues - Generation*

KPCo has performance obligations to sell electricity to wholesale customers from generation assets in PJM. The performance obligation to deliver electricity from generation assets is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided. Wholesale generation revenues are variable as they are subject to the customer’s usage requirements.

KPCo also has performance obligations to stand ready in order to promote grid reliability. Stand ready services are sold into PJM’s Reliability Pricing Model (RPM) capacity market. RPM entails a base auction and at least three incremental auctions for a specific PJM delivery year, with the incremental auctions spanning three years. The performance obligation to stand ready is satisfied over time and the consideration for which is variable until the occurrence of the final incremental auction, at which point the performance obligation becomes fixed.

Payments from the RTO for stand ready services are typically received within one week from the issuance of the invoice, which is typically issued weekly. Gross margin resulting from generation sales are primarily subject to margin sharing agreements with customers, where the revenues are reflected gross in the disaggregated revenue table above.

*Wholesale Revenues - Transmission*

KPCo has performance obligations to transmit electricity to wholesale customers through assets owned and operated by KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries. The performance obligation to provide transmission services in PJM encompass a time frame greater than a year, where the performance obligation within PJM is partially fixed for a period of one year or less. Payments from the RTO for transmission services are typically received within one week from the issuance of the invoice, which is issued weekly for PJM.

KPCo collects revenues through Transmission Formula Rates. The FERC-approved rates establish the annual transmission revenue requirement (ATRR) and transmission service rates for transmission owners. The formula rates establish rates for a one year period and also include a true-up calculation for the prior year’s billings, allowing for over/under-recovery of the transmission owner’s ATRR. The annual true-ups meet the definition of alternative revenues in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Regulated Operations,” and are therefore presented as such in the disaggregated revenue table above.

APCo, I&M, KGPCo, KPCo, OPCo and WPCo (AEP East Companies) are parties to the Transmission Agreement (TA), which defines how transmission costs are allocated among the AEP East Companies on a 12-month average coincident peak basis. AEPTCo is a load serving entity within PJM providing transmission services to affiliates in accordance with the OATT and TA. Affiliate revenues as a result of the TA are reflected as Transmission Revenues in the disaggregated revenue table above.

***Fixed Performance Obligations***

The following table represents KPCo’s remaining fixed performance obligations satisfied over time as of September 30, 2018. Fixed performance obligations primarily include wholesale transmission services, electricity sales for fixed amounts of energy and stand ready services into PJM’s RPM market. The amounts shown in the table below include affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

2018	2019-2020	2021-2022	After 2022	Total
(in thousands)				
\$ 6,673	\$ 9,196	\$ 8,825	\$ 4,413	\$ 29,107

***Contract Assets and Liabilities***

Contract assets are recognized when KPCo has a right to consideration that is conditional upon the occurrence of an event other than the passage of time, such as future performance under a contract. KPCo did not have any material contract assets as of September 30, 2018.

When KPCo receives consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a sales contract, they recognize a contract liability on the balance sheet in the amount of that consideration. Revenue for such consideration is subsequently recognized in the period or periods in which the remaining performance obligations in the contract are satisfied. KPCo's contract liabilities typically arise from advanced payments of services provided primarily with respect to joint use agreements for utility poles. KPCo did not have any material contract liabilities as of September 30, 2018.

***Accounts Receivable from Contracts with Customers***

Accounts receivable from contracts with customers are presented on KPCo's balance sheets within the Accounts Receivable - Customers line item. KPCo's balances for receivables from contracts that are not recognized in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" included in Accounts Receivable - Customers were not material as of September 30, 2018. See "Securitized Accounts Receivable - AEP Credit" section of Note 10 for additional information related to AEP Credit's securitized accounts receivable.

The amount of affiliated accounts receivable from contracts with customers included in Accounts Receivable - Affiliated Companies on KPCo's balance sheets were \$8.6 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2018 and January 1, 2018.

***Contract Costs***

Contract costs to obtain or fulfill a contract are accounted for under the guidance for "Other Assets and Deferred Costs" and presented as a single asset and neither bifurcated nor reclassified between current and noncurrent assets on KPCo's balance sheets. Contract costs to acquire a contract are amortized in a manner consistent with the transfer of goods or services to the customer in Other Operation on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo did not have material contract costs as of September 30, 2018.

# Kentucky Power Company

## 2019 First Quarter Report

Financial Statements



An **AEP** Company

---

BOUNDLESS ENERGY<sup>SM</sup>



<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Glossary of Terms	1
Condensed Statements of Income – Unaudited	2
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Unaudited	3
Condensed Statements of Changes in Common Shareholder’s Equity – Unaudited	4
Condensed Balance Sheets – Unaudited	5
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows – Unaudited	7
Index of Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements – Unaudited	8

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

When the following terms and abbreviations appear in the text of this report, they have the meanings indicated below.

Term	Meaning
AEP	American Electric Power Company, Inc., an investor-owned electric public utility holding company which includes American Electric Power Company, Inc. (Parent) and majority owned consolidated subsidiaries and consolidated affiliates.
AEP Credit	AEP Credit, Inc., a consolidated variable interest entity of AEP which securitizes accounts receivable and accrued utility revenues for affiliated electric utility companies.
AEP System	American Electric Power System, an electric system, owned and operated by AEP subsidiaries.
AEPSC	American Electric Power Service Corporation, an AEP service subsidiary providing management and professional services to AEP and its subsidiaries.
ALJ	Administrative Law Judge.
AOCI	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.
APCo	Appalachian Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
ASU	Accounting Standards Update.
Excess ADIT	Excess accumulated deferred income taxes.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
FTR	Financial Transmission Right, a financial instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation for certain congestion-related transmission charges that arise when the power grid is congested resulting in differences in locational prices.
GAAP	Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America.
I&M	Indiana Michigan Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service.
KGPCo	Kingsport Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPCo	Kentucky Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPSC	Kentucky Public Service Commission.
MMBtu	Million British Thermal Units.
MTM	Mark-to-Market.
MWh	Megawatt-hour.
OATT	Open Access Transmission Tariff.
OPCo	Ohio Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
OPEB	Other Postretirement Benefits.
OTC	Over-the-counter.
Parent	American Electric Power Company, Inc., the equity owner of AEP subsidiaries within the AEP consolidation.
PJM	Pennsylvania - New Jersey - Maryland regional transmission organization.
Risk Management Contracts	Trading and non-trading derivatives, including those derivatives designated as cash flow and fair value hedges.
ROE	Return on Equity.
RTO	Regional Transmission Organization, responsible for moving electricity over large interstate areas.
Tax Reform	On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law legislation referred to as the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" (the TCJA). The TCJA includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.
Utility Money Pool	Centralized funding mechanism AEP uses to meet the short-term cash requirements of certain utility subsidiaries.
WPCo	Wheeling Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>		
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution	\$ 165,536	\$ 173,498
Sales to AEP Affiliates	3,777	3,238
Other Revenues	281	280
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<b>169,594</b>	<b>177,016</b>
<b>EXPENSES</b>		
Fuel and Other Consumables Used for Electric Generation	29,694	15,905
Purchased Electricity for Resale	9,635	19,361
Purchased Electricity from AEP Affiliates	25,595	26,313
Other Operation	26,679	26,952
Maintenance	15,899	17,704
Depreciation and Amortization	24,239	28,294
Taxes Other Than Income Taxes	7,079	6,072
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<b>138,820</b>	<b>140,601</b>
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	<b>30,774</b>	<b>36,415</b>
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>		
Interest Income	15	16
Carrying Costs Income	3	5
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	259	401
Non-Service Cost Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost	954	1,013
Interest Expense	(8,866)	(9,374)
<b>INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>	<b>23,139</b>	<b>28,476</b>
Income Tax Expense	2,378	3,978
<b>NET INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 20,761</b>	<b>\$ 24,498</b>

*The common stock of KPCo is wholly-owned by Parent.*

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Net Income	\$ 20,761	\$ 24,498
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS, NET OF TAXES</b>		
Amortization of Pension and OPEB Deferred Costs, Net of Tax of \$(2) and \$(6) in 2019 and 2018, Respectively	(9)	(22)
<b>TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(22)</b>
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 20,752</b>	<b>\$ 24,476</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2017</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,416	\$ 262	\$ 670,263
ASU 2018-02 Adoption			(56)	56	—
Net Income			24,498		24,498
Other Comprehensive Loss				(22)	(22)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 117,858</u>	<u>\$ 296</u>	<u>\$ 694,739</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2018</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 156,506	\$ (212)	\$ 732,879
Net Income			20,761		20,761
Other Comprehensive Loss				(9)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 177,267</u>	<u>\$ (221)</u>	<u>\$ 753,631</u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**ASSETS**  
**March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>March 31,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 747	\$ 1,168
Accounts Receivable:		
Customers	19,003	20,242
Affiliated Companies	24,086	29,018
Accrued Unbilled Revenues	8,609	8,931
Miscellaneous	213	57
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(127)	(85)
Total Accounts Receivable	<u>51,784</u>	<u>58,163</u>
Fuel	14,021	10,621
Materials and Supplies	16,766	17,207
Risk Management Assets	1,337	5,722
Accrued Tax Benefits	1,194	2,732
Regulatory Asset for Under-Recovered Fuel Costs	—	2,379
Margin Deposits	3,633	882
Prepayments and Other Current Assets	3,257	3,203
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>92,739</u>	<u>102,077</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Electric:		
Generation	1,198,000	1,195,701
Transmission	607,303	603,317
Distribution	854,894	845,821
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	97,639	98,280
Construction Work in Progress	97,512	84,748
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<u>2,855,348</u>	<u>2,827,867</u>
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	972,385	961,457
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – NET</b>	<u>1,882,963</u>	<u>1,866,410</u>
<b>OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Regulatory Assets	416,480	391,745
Long-term Risk Management Assets	25	159
Employee Benefits and Pension Assets	16,394	15,819
Operating Lease Assets	9,933	—
Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets	31,216	36,221
<b>TOTAL OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>474,048</u>	<u>443,944</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 2,449,750</u>	<u>\$ 2,412,431</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>March 31,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Advances from Affiliates	\$ 34,765	\$ 27,871
Accounts Payable:		
General	48,357	51,022
Affiliated Companies	26,078	30,615
Risk Management Liabilities	87	95
Customer Deposits	30,528	30,149
Accrued Taxes	22,457	30,479
Accrued Interest	9,064	6,550
Obligations Under Operating Leases	1,875	—
Regulatory Liability for Over-Recovered Fuel Costs	558	—
Asset Retirement Obligations	31,455	20,961
Other Current Liabilities	19,375	24,213
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>224,599</b>	<b>221,955</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	867,234	867,128
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	23	44
Deferred Income Taxes	405,992	402,070
Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits	150,312	155,682
Asset Retirement Obligations	27,805	20,720
Employee Benefits and Pension Obligations	6,002	5,989
Obligations Under Operating Leases	8,035	—
Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities	6,117	5,964
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,471,520</b>	<b>1,457,597</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,696,119</b>	<b>1,679,552</b>
Rate Matters (Note 4)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
<b>COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock – Par Value – \$50 Per Share:		
Authorized – 2,000,000 Shares		
Outstanding – 1,009,000 Shares	50,450	50,450
Paid-in Capital	526,135	526,135
Retained Earnings	177,267	156,506
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(221)	(212)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>753,631</b>	<b>732,879</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 2,449,750</b>	<b>\$ 2,412,431</b>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Net Income</b>	\$ 20,761	\$ 24,498
<b>Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Depreciation and Amortization	24,239	28,294
Deferred Income Taxes	(145)	2,299
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	(259)	(401)
Mark-to-Market of Risk Management Contracts	4,490	375
Property Taxes	5,294	3,753
Deferred Fuel Over/Under-Recovery, Net	2,937	(6,135)
Deferred Rockport Capacity Costs	(3,876)	(3,031)
Change in Other Noncurrent Assets	(3,274)	(11,300)
Change in Other Noncurrent Liabilities	(8,563)	1,695
<b>Changes in Certain Components of Working Capital:</b>		
Accounts Receivable, Net	6,539	6,032
Fuel, Materials and Supplies	(2,937)	(2,494)
Margin Deposits	(2,751)	(3,077)
Accounts Payable	(7,427)	(11,499)
Accrued Taxes, Net	(6,484)	(3,627)
Accrued Interest	2,514	(1,071)
Other Current Assets	(106)	6,250
Other Current Liabilities	(3,864)	(5,787)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<u>27,088</u>	<u>24,774</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Construction Expenditures	(34,519)	(35,494)
Other Investing Activities	228	212
<b>Net Cash Flows Used for Investing Activities</b>	<u>(34,291)</u>	<u>(35,282)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Change in Advances from Affiliates, Net	6,894	10,152
Principal Payments for Finance Lease Obligations	(165)	(238)
Other Financing Activities	53	9
<b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	<u>6,782</u>	<u>9,923</u>
<b>Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	(421)	(585)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	1,168	909
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<u>\$ 747</u>	<u>\$ 324</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest, Net of Capitalized Amounts	\$ 6,167	\$ 10,436
Net Cash Paid for Income Taxes	470	—
Noncash Acquisitions Under Finance Leases	358	10
Construction Expenditures Included in Current Liabilities as of March 31,	21,129	12,023

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.



**INDEX OF CONDENSED NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Note</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Significant Accounting Matters	9
New Accounting Pronouncements	10
Comprehensive Income	12
Rate Matters	13
Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies	14
Benefit Plans	15
Derivatives and Hedging	16
Fair Value Measurements	21
Income Taxes	25
Leases	26
Financing Activities	29
Property, Plant and Equipment	31
Revenue from Contracts with Customers	32

## **1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

### ***General***

The unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes were prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete annual financial statements.

In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed interim financial statements reflect all normal and recurring accruals and adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the net income, financial position and cash flows for the interim periods. Net income for the three months ended March 31, 2019 is not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2019. The condensed financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited 2018 financial statements and notes thereto, which are included in KPCo's 2018 Annual Report.

### ***Subsequent Events***

Management reviewed subsequent events through April 25, 2019, the date that the first quarter 2019 report was available to be issued.

## **2. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

During FASB’s standard-setting process and upon issuance of final pronouncements, management reviews the new accounting literature to determine its relevance, if any, to KPSC’s business. The following pronouncements will impact the financial statements.

### ***ASU 2016-02 “Accounting for Leases” (ASU 2016-02)***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 increasing the transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheets and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Under the new standard, an entity must recognize an asset and liability for operating leases on the balance sheets. Additionally, a capital lease will be known as a finance lease going forward. Leases with terms of 12 months or longer will be subject to the new requirements. Fundamentally, the criteria used to determine lease classification will remain the same, but will be more subjective under the new standard.

New leasing standard implementation activities included the identification of the lease population within the AEP System as well as the sampling of representative lease contracts to analyze accounting treatment under the new accounting guidance. Based upon the completed assessments, management also prepared a gap analysis to outline new disclosure compliance requirements.

Management adopted ASU 2016-02 effective January 1, 2019 by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet. Management elected the following practical expedients upon adoption:

<b>Practical Expedient</b>	<b>Description</b>
Overall Expedients (for leases commenced prior to adoption date and must be adopted as a package)	Do not need to reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are/or contain leases, do not need to reassess the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and do not need to reassess initial direct costs for any existing leases.
Lease and Non-lease Components (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not separate non-lease components from lease components and instead account for each lease and associated non-lease component as a single lease component.
Short-term Lease (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not apply the recognition requirements to short-term leases.
Existing and expired land easements not previously accounted for as leases	Elect optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 existing or expired land easements that were not previously accounted for as leases under the current leases guidance in Topic 840.
Cumulative-effect adjustment in the period of adoption	Elect the optional transition practical expedient to adopt the new lease requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment on the balance sheet in the period of adoption.

Management concluded that the result of adoption would not materially change the volume of contracts that qualify as leases going forward. The adoption of the new standard did not materially impact results of operations or cash flows, but did have a material impact on the balance sheet. See Note 10 - Leases for additional disclosures required by the new standard.

### ***ASU 2016-13 “Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments” (ASU 2016-13)***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 requiring an allowance to be recorded for all expected credit losses for financial assets. The allowance for credit losses is based on historical information, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The new standard also makes revisions to the other-than-temporary impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities. Disclosures of credit quality indicators in relation to the amortized cost of financing receivables are further disaggregated by year of origination.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments will be applied through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and, at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on net income. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-13 and related implementation guidance effective January 1, 2020.

***ASU 2018-15 “Internal-Use Software: Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract” (ASU 2018-15)***

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15 aligning the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement (hosting arrangement) that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The new standard requires an entity (customer) in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract to follow the accounting guidance for “Internal-Use Software” to determine which implementation costs to capitalize as an asset related to the service contract and which costs to expense. To eliminate diversity in practice, the new standard changes the presentation of implementation costs for cloud service arrangements that are service contracts without the purchase of a license. Implementation costs for cloud service contracts will be presented on the balance sheets in the same manner as a prepayment. KPCo currently presents implementation costs in property, plant and equipment on the balance sheets. Under the new standard, amortization of capitalized implementation costs of a hosting arrangement will be recorded in Operation and Maintenance expense over the term of the cloud service arrangement, rather than Depreciation and Amortization expense on the statements of income. Payments for capitalized implementation costs in the statement of cash flows will be classified in the same manner as payments made for fees associated with the hosting element.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The amendments may be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to applicable implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. Management plans to adopt ASU 2018-15 prospectively, effective January 1, 2020.

### 3. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

#### *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*

The following tables provide the components of changes in AOCI and details of reclassifications from AOCI for the three months ended March 31, 2019 and 2018. The amortization of pension and OPEB AOCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and OPEB costs. See Note 6 - Benefit Plans for additional details.

#### **Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2019**

	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2018</b>	<b>\$ (212)</b>
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	45
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(11)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(2)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(9)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(9)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2019</b>	<b>\$ (221)</b>

#### **Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2018**

	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 262</b>
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	28
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(28)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(6)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(22)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(22)
ASU 2018-2 Adoption	56
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 296</b>

**4. RATE MATTERS**

As discussed in KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report, KPCo is involved in rate and regulatory proceedings at the FERC and the KPSC. The Rate Matters note within KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report to gain a complete understanding of material rate matters still pending that could impact net income, cash flows and possibly financial condition. The following discusses ratemaking developments in 2019 and updates KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report.

***Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval***

<b>Noncurrent Regulatory Assets</b>	<b>March 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Earning a Return</u>		
Kentucky Deferred Purchased Power Expenses	\$ 18,353	\$ 14,477
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Not Earning a Return</u>		
Other Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval	1,245	1,148
<b>Total Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval</b>	<b>\$ 19,598</b>	<b>\$ 15,625</b>

If these costs are ultimately determined not to be recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

***FERC Transmission Complaint - AEP’s PJM Participants***

In October 2016, seven parties filed a complaint at the FERC that alleged the base return on common equity used by AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, including KPCo, in calculating formula transmission rates under the PJM OATT is excessive and should be reduced from 10.99% to 8.32%, effective upon the date of the complaint. In March 2018, AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM and six of the complainants filed a settlement agreement with the FERC (the seventh complainant abstained). If approved by the FERC, the settlement agreement: (a) establishes a base ROE for AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM of 9.85% (10.35% inclusive of the RTO incentive adder of 0.5%), effective January 1, 2018, (b) requires AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM to provide a one-time refund of \$50 million, attributable from the date of the complaint through December 31, 2017, which was credited to customer bills in the second quarter of 2018 and (c) increases the cap on the equity portion of the capital structure to 55% from 50%. As part of the settlement agreement, AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM also filed updated transmission formula rates incorporating the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform, effective January 1, 2018 and providing for the amortization of the portion of the Excess ADIT that is not subject to the normalization method of accounting, ratably over a ten-year period through credits to the federal income tax expense component of the revenue requirement. In April 2018, an ALJ accepted the interim settlement rates. These interim rates are subject to refund or surcharge, with interest. A decision from the FERC is pending.

If the FERC orders revenue reductions in excess of the terms of the settlement agreement, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

## **5. COMMITMENTS, GUARANTEES AND CONTINGENCIES**

KPCo is subject to certain claims and legal actions arising in its ordinary course of business. In addition, KPCo's business activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation related to public health and the environment. The ultimate outcome of such pending or potential litigation against KPCo cannot be predicted. Management accrues contingent liabilities only when management concludes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. When management determines that it is not probable, but rather reasonably possible that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements, management discloses such contingencies and the possible loss or range of loss if such estimate can be made. Any estimated range is based on currently available information and involves elements of judgment and significant uncertainties. Any estimated range of possible loss may not represent the maximum possible loss exposure. Circumstances change over time and actual results may vary significantly from estimates.

For current proceedings not specifically discussed below, management does not anticipate that the liabilities, if any, arising from such proceedings would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies note within KPCo's 2018 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report.

### **GUARANTEES**

Liabilities for guarantees are recorded in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Guarantees." There is no collateral held in relation to any guarantees. In the event any guarantee is drawn, there is no recourse to third-parties unless specified below.

#### ***Indemnifications and Other Guarantees***

##### ***Contracts***

KPCo enters into certain types of contracts which require indemnifications. Typically these contracts include, but are not limited to, sale agreements, lease agreements, purchase agreements and financing agreements. Generally, these agreements may include, but are not limited to, indemnifications around certain tax, contractual and environmental matters. With respect to sale agreements, exposure generally does not exceed the sale price. As of March 31, 2019, there were no material liabilities recorded for any indemnifications.

AEPSC conducts power purchase-and-sale activity on behalf of APCo, I&M, KPCo and WPCo, who are jointly and severally liable for activity conducted on their behalf.

**6. BENEFIT PLANS**

KPCo participates in an AEP sponsored qualified pension plan and an unfunded non-qualified pension plan. Substantially all of KPCo's employees are covered by the qualified plan or both the qualified and non-qualified pension plans. KPCo also participates in OPEB plans sponsored by AEP to provide health and life insurance benefits for retired employees.

***Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost***

The following table provides the components of KPCo's net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the plans:

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 711	\$ 703	\$ 65	\$ 82
Interest Cost	1,823	1,686	464	431
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(2,727)	(2,651)	(910)	(986)
Amortization of Prior Service Credit	—	—	(606)	(606)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	505	755	214	91
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<u><u>\$ 312</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 493</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (773)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (988)</u></u>



**7. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

**OBJECTIVES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

AEPSC is agent for and transacts on behalf of KPCo.

KPCo is exposed to certain market risks as a major power producer and participant in the electricity, natural gas, coal and emission allowance markets. These risks include commodity price risk, interest rate risk and credit risk. These risks represent the risk of loss that may impact KPCo due to changes in the underlying market prices or rates. Management utilizes derivative instruments to manage these risks.

**STRATEGIES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

***Risk Management Strategies***

The strategy surrounding the use of derivative instruments primarily focuses on managing risk exposures, future cash flows and creating value utilizing both economic and formal hedging strategies. The risk management strategies also include the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes which focus on seizing market opportunities to create value driven by expected changes in the market prices of the commodities. To accomplish these objectives, KPCo primarily employs risk management contracts including physical and financial forward purchase-and-sale contracts and, to a lesser extent, OTC swaps and options. Not all risk management contracts meet the definition of a derivative under the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative risk management contracts elected normal under the normal purchases and normal sales scope exception are not subject to the requirements of this accounting guidance.

KPCo utilizes power, capacity, coal, natural gas, interest rate and, to a lesser extent, heating oil, gasoline and other commodity contracts to manage the risk associated with the energy business. KPCo utilizes interest rate derivative contracts in order to manage the interest rate exposure associated with its commodity portfolio. For disclosure purposes, such risks are grouped as “Commodity,” as these risks are related to energy risk management activities. KPCo also utilizes derivative contracts to manage interest rate risk associated with debt financing. For disclosure purposes, these risks are grouped as “Interest Rate.” The amount of risk taken is determined by the Commercial Operations and Finance groups in accordance with the established risk management policies as approved by the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors.

The following table represents the gross notional volume of KPCo’s outstanding derivative contracts:

**Notional Volume of Derivative Instruments**

Primary Risk Exposure	Volume		Unit of Measure
	March 31, 2019	December 31, 2018	
	(in thousands)		
Commodity:			
Power	9,074	12,140	MWhs
Natural Gas	698	698	MMBtus
Heating Oil and Gasoline	239	329	Gallons

### ***Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

KPCo utilizes cash flow hedges on certain derivative transactions for the purchase and sale of power (“Commodity”) in order to manage the variable price risk related to forecasted purchases and sales. Management monitors the potential impacts of commodity price changes and, where appropriate, enters into derivative transactions to protect profit margins for a portion of future electricity sales and purchases. KPCo does not hedge all commodity price risk.

KPCo utilizes a variety of interest rate derivative transactions in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. KPCo also utilizes interest rate derivative contracts to manage interest rate exposure related to future borrowings of fixed-rate debt. KPCo does not hedge all interest rate exposure.

### **ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND THE IMPACT ON KPCo’s FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging” requires recognition of all qualifying derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheets at fair value. The fair values of derivative instruments accounted for using MTM accounting or hedge accounting are based on exchange prices and broker quotes. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value is based on the best information available including valuation models that estimate future energy prices based on existing market and broker quotes, supply and demand market data and assumptions. In order to determine the relevant fair values of the derivative instruments, KPCo applies valuation adjustments for discounting, liquidity and credit quality.

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will fail to perform on the contract or fail to pay amounts due. Liquidity risk represents the risk that imperfections in the market will cause the price to vary from estimated fair value based upon prevailing market supply and demand conditions. Since energy markets are imperfect and volatile, there are inherent risks related to the underlying assumptions in models used to fair value risk management contracts. Unforeseen events may cause reasonable price curves to differ from actual price curves throughout a contract’s term and at the time a contract settles. Consequently, there could be significant adverse or favorable effects on future net income and cash flows if market prices are not consistent with management’s estimates of current market consensus for forward prices in the current period. This is particularly true for longer term contracts. Cash flows may vary based on market conditions, margin requirements and the timing of settlement of risk management contracts.

According to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging,” KPCo reflects the fair values of derivative instruments subject to netting agreements with the same counterparty net of related cash collateral. For certain risk management contracts, KPCo is required to post or receive cash collateral based on third-party contractual agreements and risk profiles. For the March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 balance sheets, KPCo netted \$399 thousand and \$227 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral received from third-parties against short-term and long-term risk management assets and \$201 thousand and \$117 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral paid to third-parties against short-term and long-term risk management liabilities.

The following tables represent the gross fair value of KPCo's derivative activity on the balance sheets:

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
March 31, 2019**

Balance Sheet Location	Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)	Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 6,853	\$ (5,516)	\$ 1,337
Long-term Risk Management Assets	742	(717)	25
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>7,595</b>	<b>(6,233)</b>	<b>1,362</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	5,472	(5,385)	87
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	673	(650)	23
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>6,145</b>	<b>(6,035)</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets (Liabilities)</b>	<b>\$ 1,450</b>	<b>\$ (198)</b>	<b>\$ 1,252</b>

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
December 31, 2018**

Balance Sheet Location	Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)	Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 15,430	\$ (9,708)	\$ 5,722
Long-term Risk Management Assets	546	(387)	159
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>15,976</b>	<b>(10,095)</b>	<b>5,881</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	9,694	(9,599)	95
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	430	(386)	44
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>10,124</b>	<b>(9,985)</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets (Liabilities)</b>	<b>\$ 5,852</b>	<b>\$ (110)</b>	<b>\$ 5,742</b>

- (a) Derivative instruments within this category are reported gross. These instruments are subject to master netting agreements and are presented on the balance sheets on a net basis in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."  
(b) Amounts include counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."  
(c) All derivative contracts subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement are offset in the statement of financial position.

The table below presents KPCo's activity of derivative risk management contracts:

**Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized on  
Risk Management Contracts**

Location of Gain (Loss)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2019	2018
	(in thousands)	
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution Revenues	\$ 7	\$ (166)
Purchased Electricity for Resale	37	59
Other Operation	(15)	13
Maintenance	(14)	14
Regulatory Assets (a)	122	—
Regulatory Liabilities (a)	(1,714)	4,180
<b>Total Gain (Loss) on Risk Management Contracts</b>	<b>\$ (1,577)</b>	<b>\$ 4,100</b>

- (a) Represents realized and unrealized gains and losses subject to regulatory accounting treatment recorded as either current or noncurrent on the balance sheets.

Certain qualifying derivative instruments have been designated as normal purchase or normal sale contracts, as provided in the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging." Derivative contracts that have been designated as normal purchases or normal sales under that accounting guidance are not subject to MTM accounting treatment and are recognized on the statements of income on an accrual basis.

The accounting for the changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it qualifies for and has been designated as part of a hedging relationship and further, on the type of hedging relationship. Depending on the exposure, management designates a hedging instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

For contracts that have not been designated as part of a hedging relationship, the accounting for changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative instrument is held for trading purposes. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments held for trading purposes are included in revenues on a net basis on KPCo's statements of income. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments not held for trading purposes are included in revenues or expenses on KPCo's statements of income depending on the relevant facts and circumstances. Certain derivatives that economically hedge future commodity risk are recorded in the same expense line item on the statements of income as that of the associated risk. However, unrealized and some realized gains and losses for both trading and non-trading derivative instruments are recorded as regulatory assets (for losses) or regulatory liabilities (for gains), in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Regulated Operations."

### ***Accounting for Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

For cash flow hedges (i.e. hedging the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk), KPCo initially reports the gain or loss on the derivative instrument as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on the balance sheets until the period the hedged item affects Net Income.

Realized gains and losses on derivative contracts for the purchase and sale of power designated as cash flow hedges are included in Total Revenues or Purchased Electricity for Resale on KPCo's statements of income or in Regulatory Assets or Regulatory Liabilities on KPCo's balance sheets, depending on the specific nature of the risk being hedged. During the three months ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding power derivatives.

KPCo reclassifies gains and losses on interest rate derivative hedges related to debt financings from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on its balance sheets into Interest Expense on its statements of income in those periods in which hedged interest payments occur. During the three months ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding interest rate derivatives.

There was no impact of cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo's balance sheets as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

The actual amounts that KPCo reclassifies from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) to Net Income can differ due to market price changes. As of March 31, 2019, KPCo is not hedging (with contracts subject to the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging") its exposure to variability in future cash flows related to forecasted transactions.

### ***Credit Risk***

Management mitigates credit risk in KPCo's wholesale marketing and trading activities by assessing the creditworthiness of potential counterparties before entering into transactions with them and continuing to evaluate their creditworthiness on an ongoing basis. Management uses credit agency ratings and current market-based qualitative and quantitative data as well as financial statements to assess the financial health of counterparties on an ongoing basis.

Master agreements are typically used to facilitate the netting of cash flows associated with a single counterparty and may include collateral requirements. Collateral requirements in the form of cash, letters of credit and parental/affiliate guarantees may be obtained as security from counterparties in order to mitigate credit risk. Some master agreements include margining, which requires a counterparty to post cash or letters of credit in the event exposure exceeds the established threshold. The threshold represents an unsecured credit limit which may be supported by a parental/affiliate guaranty, as determined in accordance with AEP's credit policy. In addition, master agreements allow for termination and liquidation of all positions in the event of a default including failure or inability to post collateral when required.

***Collateral Triggering Events***

*Credit Downgrade Triggers*

A limited number of derivative contracts include collateral triggering events, which include a requirement to maintain certain credit ratings. On an ongoing basis, AEP's risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these collateral triggering events in contracts. KPSCo has not experienced a downgrade below a specified credit rating threshold that would require the posting of additional collateral. As of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, KPSCo did not have derivative contracts with collateral triggering events in a net liability position.

*Cross-Default Triggers*

In addition, a majority of KPSCo's non-exchange-traded commodity contracts contain cross-default provisions that, if triggered, would permit the counterparty to declare a default and require settlement of the outstanding payable. These cross-default provisions could be triggered if there was a non-performance event by Parent or the obligor under outstanding debt or a third-party obligation that is \$50 million or greater. On an ongoing basis, AEP's risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these cross-default provisions in the contracts. The following table represents: (a) the fair value of these derivative liabilities subject to cross-default provisions prior to consideration of contractual netting arrangements, (b) the amount this exposure has been reduced by cash collateral posted and (c) if a cross-default provision would have been triggered, the settlement amount that would be required after considering contractual netting arrangements:

	<b>March 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Liabilities for Contracts with Cross-Default Provisions Prior to Contractual Netting Arrangements	\$ 248	\$ 165
Additional Settlement Liability if Cross-Default Provision is Triggered	26	4

**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

*Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques*

The accounting guidance for “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). Where observable inputs are available for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, the instrument is categorized in Level 2. When quoted market prices are not available, pricing may be completed using comparable securities, dealer values, operating data and general market conditions to determine fair value. Valuation models utilize various inputs such as commodity, interest rate and, to a lesser degree, volatility and credit that include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, market corroborated inputs (i.e. inputs derived principally from, or correlated to, observable market data) and other observable inputs for the asset or liability.

For commercial activities, exchange-traded derivatives, namely futures contracts, are generally fair valued based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and are classified as Level 1. Level 2 inputs primarily consist of OTC broker quotes in moderately active or less active markets, as well as exchange-traded derivatives where there is insufficient market liquidity to warrant inclusion in Level 1. Management verifies price curves using these broker quotes and classifies these fair values within Level 2 when substantially all of the fair value can be corroborated. Management typically obtains multiple broker quotes, which are nonbinding in nature but are based on recent trades in the marketplace. When multiple broker quotes are obtained, the quoted bid and ask prices are averaged. In certain circumstances, a broker quote may be discarded if it is a clear outlier. Management uses a historical correlation analysis between the broker quoted location and the illiquid locations. If the points are highly correlated, these locations are included within Level 2 as well. Certain OTC and bilaterally executed derivative instruments are executed in less active markets with a lower availability of pricing information. Illiquid transactions, complex structured transactions, FTRs and counterparty credit risk may require nonmarket-based inputs. Some of these inputs may be internally developed or extrapolated and utilized to estimate fair value. When such inputs have a significant impact on the measurement of fair value, the instrument is categorized as Level 3. The main driver of contracts being classified as Level 3 is the inability to substantiate energy price curves in the market. A portion of the Level 3 instruments have been economically hedged which limits potential earnings volatility.

*Fair Value Measurements of Long-term Debt*

The fair values of Long-term Debt are based on quoted market prices, without credit enhancements, for the same or similar issues and the current interest rates offered for instruments with similar maturities classified as Level 2 measurement inputs. These instruments are not marked-to-market. The estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current market exchange.

The book values and fair values of KPCo’s Long-term Debt are summarized in the following table:

	<b>March 31, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Long-term Debt	\$ 867,234	\$ 940,833	\$ 867,128	\$ 903,690

***Fair Value Measurements of Financial Assets and Liabilities***

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, KPCo's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis. As required by the accounting guidance for "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There have not been any significant changes in management's valuation techniques.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
March 31, 2019**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	<u>\$ 25</u>	<u>\$ 5,283</u>	<u>\$ 1,542</u>	<u>\$ (5,488)</u>	<u>\$ 1,362</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	<u>\$ 35</u>	<u>\$ 5,190</u>	<u>\$ 175</u>	<u>\$ (5,290)</u>	<u>\$ 110</u>

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
December 31, 2018**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	<u>\$ 23</u>	<u>\$ 10,083</u>	<u>\$ 5,867</u>	<u>\$ (10,092)</u>	<u>\$ 5,881</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	<u>\$ 34</u>	<u>\$ 10,024</u>	<u>\$ 63</u>	<u>\$ (9,982)</u>	<u>\$ 139</u>

- (a) Amounts in "Other" column primarily represent counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral under the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Substantially comprised of power contracts.

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the three months ended March 31, 2019 and 2018.

The following tables set forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of net trading derivatives classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019</b>		<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018</b>		\$	5,804
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)			(1,852)
Settlements			(2,631)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)			(120)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)			166
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2019</b>		<u>\$</u>	<u>1,367</u>

<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2018</b>		<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>		\$	1,813
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)			5,037
Settlements			(5,989)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)			273
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2018</b>		<u>\$</u>	<u>1,134</u>

- (a) Included in revenues on KPCo's statements of income.  
(b) Represents the change in fair value between the beginning of the reporting period and the settlement of the risk management commodity contract.  
(c) Transfers are recognized based on their value at the beginning of the reporting period that the transfer occurred.  
(d) Relates to the net gains (losses) of those contracts that are not reflected on KPCo's statements of income. These net gains (losses) are recorded as regulatory assets/liabilities or accounts payable.

The following tables quantify the significant unobservable inputs used in developing the fair value of Level 3 positions:

<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs March 31, 2019</b>							
	<b>Fair Value</b>		<b>Valuation Technique</b>	<b>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</b>	<b>Input/Range</b>		<b>Weighted Average</b>
	<b>Assets</b>	<b>Liabilities</b>			<b>Low</b>	<b>High</b>	
	<b>(in thousands)</b>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 565	\$ 60	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 17.40	\$ 49.25	\$ 34.91
FTRs	977	115	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	0.02	2.11	0.63
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 1,542</u>	<u>\$ 175</u>					

<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs December 31, 2018</b>							
	<b>Fair Value</b>		<b>Valuation Technique</b>	<b>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</b>	<b>Input/Range</b>		<b>Weighted Average</b>
	<b>Assets</b>	<b>Liabilities</b>			<b>Low</b>	<b>High</b>	
	<b>(in thousands)</b>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 430	\$ 63	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 16.82	\$ 62.65	\$ 37.00
FTRs	5,437	—	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	0.05	6.21	1.62
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 5,867</u>	<u>\$ 63</u>					

- (a) Represents market prices in dollars per MWh.



The following table provides sensitivity of fair value measurements to increases (decreases) in significant unobservable inputs related to Energy Contracts and FTRs as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018:

**Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurements**

<b><u>Significant Unobservable Input</u></b>	<b><u>Position</u></b>	<b><u>Change in Input</u></b>	<b><u>Impact on Fair Value Measurement</u></b>
Forward Market Price	Buy	Increase (Decrease)	Higher (Lower)
Forward Market Price	Sell	Increase (Decrease)	Lower (Higher)

## **9. INCOME TAXES**

### ***Effective Tax Rates (ETR)***

The interim ETR for KPCo reflects the estimated annual ETR for 2019 adjusted for tax expense associated with certain discrete items. The interim ETR of 10.3% and 14% in 2019 and 2018, respectively, differs from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% primarily due to state income taxes, increased amortization of Excess ADIT and other book/tax differences which are accounted for on a flow-through basis. KPCo includes the amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements in the annual estimated ETR when regulatory proceedings instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers over multiple interim periods. Certain regulatory proceedings may instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers in a single period (e.g. by applying the Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements against an existing regulatory asset balance) and in these circumstances, KPCo recognizes the tax benefit discretely in the period recorded.

### ***Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 Compared to Three Months Ended March 31, 2018***

The decrease in the ETR was primarily due to increased amortization of \$1.8 million Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements and an increase in state income taxes which impacted the ETR by (7.9)% and 1.7%, respectively. Amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements for the three months ended March 31, 2019 reflects Tax Reform elements of the June 2018 KPSC Tax Reform order.

### ***Federal and State Income Tax Audit Status***

The IRS has completed its examination of KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries for all years through 2016.

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries file income tax returns in various state and local jurisdictions. These taxing authorities routinely examine the tax returns. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are currently under examination in several state and local jurisdictions. However, it is possible that previously filed tax returns have positions that may be challenged by these tax authorities. Management believes that adequate provisions for income taxes have been made for potential liabilities resulting from such challenges and that the ultimate resolution of these audits will not materially impact net income. KPCo is no longer subject to state, local or non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2007.

**10. LEASES**

KPCo leases property, plant and equipment including, but not limited to, fleet, information technology and real estate leases. These leases require payments of non-lease components, including related property taxes, operating and maintenance costs. As of the adoption date of ASU 2016-02, management elected not to separate non-lease components from associated lease components in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Leases.” Many of these leases have purchase or renewal options. Leases not renewed are often replaced by other leases. Options to renew or purchase a lease are included in the measurement of lease assets and liabilities if it is reasonably certain that KPCo will exercise the option.

Lease obligations are measured using the rate implicit in the lease when that rate is readily determinable. When the implicit rate is not readily determinable, KPCo calculates its lease obligation using its incremental borrowing rate. Spreads to estimate the discount associated with borrowing on a secured basis are incorporated into the calculation.

Lease rentals for both operating and finance leases are generally charged to Other Operation and Maintenance expense in accordance with rate-making treatment for regulated operations. Additionally, for regulated operations with finance leases, a finance lease asset and offsetting liability are recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments for each reporting period. Finance leases for nonregulated property are accounted for as if the assets were owned and financed. The components of rental costs for were as follows:

<b>Lease Rental Costs</b>	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 (in thousands)</b>	
Operating Lease Cost	\$	575
Finance Lease Cost:		
Amortization of Right-of-Use Assets		153
Interest on Lease Liabilities		29
<b>Total Lease Rental Costs (a)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>757</b>

(a) Excludes variable and short-term lease costs, which were immaterial for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

Supplemental information related to leases as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2019 are shown in the tables below.

<b>Lease Type</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Remaining Lease Term (years):</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Discount Rate</b>
Operating Leases	6.45	3.79%
Finance Leases	5.98	4.62%
<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019 (in thousands)</b>		
<b>Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:</b>		
Operating Cash Flows from Operating Leases	\$	627
Operating Cash Flows from Finance Leases		29
Financing Cash Flows from Finance Leases		165
Non-cash Acquisitions Under Operating Leases	\$	455

The following tables show the property, plant and equipment under finance leases and noncurrent assets under operating leases and related obligations recorded on KPCo's balance sheets. Unless shown as a separate line on the balance sheets due to materiality, net operating lease assets are included in Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets, current finance lease obligations are included in Other Current Liabilities and long-term finance lease obligations are included in Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities on the balance sheets. Lease obligations are not recognized on the balance sheets for lease agreements with a lease term of less than twelve months.

	<b>March 31, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	
Generation	\$ 1,949
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	2,821
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>4,770</b>
Accumulated Amortization	2,047
<b>Net Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>\$ 2,723</b>
<b>Obligations Under Finance Leases</b>	
Noncurrent Liability	\$ 2,108
Liability Due Within One Year	615
<b>Total Obligations Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>\$ 2,723</b>
<b>March 31, 2019</b>	
<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Operating Lease Assets</b>	<b>\$ 9,933</b>
<b>Obligations Under Operating Leases</b>	
Noncurrent Liability	\$ 8,035
Liability Due Within One Year	1,875
<b>Total Obligations Under Operating Leases</b>	<b>\$ 9,910</b>

Future minimum lease payments as of March 31, 2019 are presented on a rolling 12-month basis as shown in the table below:

<b>Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>Finance Leases</b>	<b>Noncancelable Operating Leases</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Year 1	\$ 733	\$ 2,275
Year 2	607	2,133
Year 3	522	1,855
Year 4	362	1,495
Year 5	271	1,210
Later Years	718	2,671
<b>Total Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>3,213</b>	<b>11,639</b>
Less Imputed Interest	490	1,729
<b>Estimated Present Value of Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>\$ 2,723</b>	<b>\$ 9,910</b>

Future minimum lease payments consisted of the following as of December 31, 2018:

<u>Future Minimum Lease Payments</u>	<u>Finance Leases</u>	<u>Noncancelable Operating Leases</u>
	(in thousands)	
2019	\$ 703	\$ 2,196
2020	552	2,024
2021	473	1,743
2022	325	1,456
2023	220	1,165
Later Years	649	2,367
<b>Total Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<u>2,922</u>	<u>\$ 10,951</u>
Less Imputed Interest	391	
<b>Estimated Present Value of Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<u>\$ 2,531</u>	

***Master Lease Agreements***

KPCo leases certain equipment under master lease agreements. Under the lease agreements, the lessor is guaranteed a residual value up to a stated percentage of the equipment cost at the end of the lease term. If the actual fair value of the leased equipment is below the guaranteed residual value at the end of the lease term, KPCo is committed to pay the difference between the actual fair value and the residual value guarantee. Historically, at the end of the lease term the fair value has been in excess of the amount guaranteed. As of March 31, 2019, the maximum potential loss for these lease agreements was \$1.7 million assuming the fair value of the equipment is zero at the end of the lease term.

***Lessor Activity***

KPCo's lessor activity was immaterial as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

## 11. FINANCING ACTIVITIES

### *Long-term Debt*

KPCo did not have any long-term debt issuances or retirements during the first three months of 2019.

### *Dividend Restrictions*

KPCo pays dividends to Parent provided funds are legally available. Various financing arrangements and regulatory requirements may impose certain restrictions on the ability of KPCo to transfer funds to Parent in the form of dividends.

All of the dividends declared by KPCo are subject to a Federal Power Act restriction that prohibits the payment of dividends out of capital accounts without regulatory approval; payment of dividends is allowed out of retained earnings only.

KPCo has credit agreements that contain a covenant that limit its debt to capitalization ratio to 67.5%. As of March 31, 2019, KPCo did not exceed its debt to capitalization limit. The method for calculating outstanding debt and capitalization is contractually-defined in the credit agreements.

The Federal Power Act restriction does not limit the ability of KPCo to pay dividends out of retained earnings.

### *Corporate Borrowing Program – AEP System*

The AEP System uses a corporate borrowing program to meet the short-term borrowing needs of AEP’s subsidiaries. The corporate borrowing program includes a Utility Money Pool, which funds AEP’s utility subsidiaries. The AEP System Utility Money Pool operates in accordance with the terms and conditions of the AEP System Utility Money Pool agreement filed with the FERC. The amounts of outstanding borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are included in Advances from Affiliates on KPCo’s balance sheets. KPCo’s Utility Money Pool activity and corresponding authorized borrowing limits for the three months ended March 31, 2019 are described in the following table:

<u>Maximum Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of March 31, 2019</u>	<u>Authorized Short-Term Borrowing Limit</u>
\$ 35,536	\$ 19,987	\$ 34,765	\$ 180,000

Maximum, minimum and average interest rates for funds either borrowed from or loaned to the Utility Money Pool are summarized in the following table:

<u>Three Months Ended March 31,</u>	<u>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>
2019	3.02%	2.73%	—%	—%	2.86%	—%
2018	2.42%	1.83%	2.31%	1.84%	2.00%	1.92%

***Securitized Accounts Receivables – AEP Credit***

Under a sale of receivables arrangement, KPCo sells, without recourse, certain of its customer accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenue balances to AEP Credit and is charged a fee based on AEP Credit's financing costs, administrative costs and uncollectible accounts experience for KPCo's receivables. The costs of customer accounts receivable sold are reported in Other Operation expense on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo manages and services its accounts receivable sold.

AEP Credit's receivables securitization agreement provides a commitment of \$750 million from bank conduits to purchase receivables and includes a \$125 million and a \$625 million facility which expire in July 2020 and 2021, respectively.

KPCo's amounts of accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenues under the sale of receivables agreement were \$43.8 million and \$43.2 million as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

The fees paid by KPCo to AEP Credit for customer accounts receivable sold were \$1.1 million and \$935 thousand for the three months ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

KPCo's proceeds on the sale of receivables to AEP Credit were \$156.9 million and \$167 million for the three months ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

**12. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

*Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO)*

KPCo records ARO in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations” for the retirement of ash disposal facilities and asbestos removal.

The following is a reconciliation of the aggregate carrying amounts of ARO for KPCo:

<u>ARO as of December 31, 2018</u>	<u>Accretion Expense</u>	<u>Liabilities Incurred</u>	<u>Liabilities Settled</u>	<u>Revisions in Cash Flow Estimates</u>	<u>ARO as of March 31, 2019</u>
<b>(in thousands)</b>					
\$ 41,681	\$ 493	\$ —	\$ (4,342)	\$ 21,428 (a)	\$ 59,260

(a) Primarily related to ash pond closure and asbestos abatement.



**13. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

*Disaggregated Revenues from Contracts with Customers*

The table below represents KPCo's revenues from contracts with customers, net of respective provisions for refund, by type of revenue:

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Retail Revenues:</b>		
Residential Revenues	\$ 74,232	\$ 80,983
Commercial Revenues	38,673	40,738
Industrial Revenues	39,223	38,972
Other Retail Revenues	511	503
<b>Total Retail Revenues</b>	<u>152,639</u>	<u>161,196</u>
<b>Wholesale Revenues:</b>		
Generation Revenues (a)	7,160	5,752
Transmission Revenues (b)	4,818	6,370
<b>Total Wholesale Revenues</b>	<u>11,978</u>	<u>12,122</u>
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers	<u>4,051</u>	<u>5,017</u>
<b>Total Revenues from Contracts with Customers</b>	<u>168,668</u>	<u>178,335</u>
<b>Other Revenues:</b>		
Alternative Revenues	<u>926</u>	<u>(1,319)</u>
<b>Total Other Revenues</b>	<u>926</u>	<u>(1,319)</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 169,594</u>	<u>\$ 177,016</u>

- (a) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.  
(b) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues. The affiliated revenues were \$2.3 million and \$2.9 million, respectively, as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018.

***Fixed Performance Obligations***

The following table represents KPCo’s remaining fixed performance obligations satisfied over time as of March 31, 2019. Fixed performance obligations primarily include wholesale transmission services, electricity sales for fixed amounts of energy and stand ready services into PJM’s RPM market. KPCo’s amounts shown in the table below include affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

<u>2019</u>	<u>2020-2021</u>	<u>2022-2023</u>	<u>After 2023</u>	<u>Total</u>
(in thousands)				
\$ 16,136	\$ 2,870	\$ 2,870	\$ 1,435	\$ 23,311

***Contract Assets and Liabilities***

Contract assets are recognized when KPCo has a right to consideration that is conditional upon the occurrence of an event other than the passage of time, such as future performance under a contract. KPCo did not have any material contract assets as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

When KPCo receives consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a sales contract, they recognize a contract liability on the balance sheet in the amount of that consideration. Revenue for such consideration is subsequently recognized in the period or periods in which the remaining performance obligations in the contract are satisfied. KPCo’s contract liabilities typically arise from advanced payments of services provided primarily with respect to joint use agreements for utility poles. KPCo did not have any material contract liabilities as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

***Accounts Receivable from Contracts with Customers***

Accounts receivable from contracts with customers are presented on KPCo’s balance sheets within the Accounts Receivable - Customers line item. KPCo’s balances for receivables from contracts that are not recognized in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” included in Accounts Receivable - Customers are not material as of March 31, 2019. See “Securitized Accounts Receivable - AEP Credit” section of Note 11 for additional information.

The amount of affiliated accounts receivable from contracts with customers included in Accounts Receivable - Affiliated Companies on KPCo’s balance sheets were \$7.8 million and \$8.4 million, respectively, as of March 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

# Kentucky Power Company

## 2019 Second Quarter Report

Financial Statements



An **AEP** Company

---

**BOUNDLESS ENERGY**<sup>SM</sup>

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Glossary of Terms	1
Condensed Statements of Income – Unaudited	2
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Unaudited	3
Condensed Statements of Changes in Common Shareholder’s Equity – Unaudited	4
Condensed Balance Sheets – Unaudited	5
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows – Unaudited	7
Index of Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements – Unaudited	8

**GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

When the following terms and abbreviations appear in the text of this report, they have the meanings indicated below.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
AEP	American Electric Power Company, Inc., an investor-owned electric public utility holding company which includes American Electric Power Company, Inc. (Parent) and majority owned consolidated subsidiaries and consolidated affiliates.
AEP Credit	AEP Credit, Inc., a consolidated variable interest entity of AEP which securitizes accounts receivable and accrued utility revenues for affiliated electric utility companies.
AEP System	American Electric Power System, an electric system, owned and operated by AEP subsidiaries.
AEPSC	American Electric Power Service Corporation, an AEP service subsidiary providing management and professional services to AEP and its subsidiaries.
AOCI	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.
APCo	Appalachian Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
ARAM	Average Rate Assumption Method, an IRS approved method used to calculate the reversal of Excess ADIT for ratemaking purposes.
ASU	Accounting Standards Update.
Excess ADIT	Excess accumulated deferred income taxes.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
FTR	Financial Transmission Right, a financial instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation for certain congestion-related transmission charges that arise when the power grid is congested resulting in differences in locational prices.
GAAP	Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America.
I&M	Indiana Michigan Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service.
KGPCo	Kingsport Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPCo	Kentucky Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPSC	Kentucky Public Service Commission.
MMBtu	Million British Thermal Units.
MTM	Mark-to-Market.
MWh	Megawatt-hour.
OATT	Open Access Transmission Tariff.
OPCo	Ohio Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
OPEB	Other Postretirement Benefit Plans.
OTC	Over the counter.
Parent	American Electric Power Company, Inc., the equity owner of AEP subsidiaries within the AEP consolidation.
PJM	Pennsylvania – New Jersey – Maryland regional transmission organization.
Risk Management Contracts	Trading and non-trading derivatives, including those derivatives designated as cash flow and fair value hedges.
ROE	Return on Equity.
RTO	Regional Transmission Organization, responsible for moving electricity over large interstate areas.
Tax Reform	On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law legislation referred to as the “Tax Cut and Jobs Act” (the TCJA). The TCJA includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.
Utility Money Pool	Centralized funding mechanism AEP uses to meet the short-term cash requirements of certain utility subsidiaries.
WPCo	Wheeling Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
**For the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
<b>REVENUES</b>				
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution	\$ 137,135	\$ 148,779	\$ 302,671	\$ 322,277
Sales to AEP Affiliates	3,760	2,909	7,537	6,147
Other Revenues	198	259	479	539
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<u>141,093</u>	<u>151,947</u>	<u>310,687</u>	<u>328,963</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Fuel and Other Consumables Used for Electric Generation	21,653	22,941	51,347	38,846
Purchased Electricity for Resale	6,822	13,330	16,457	32,691
Purchased Electricity from AEP Affiliates	22,021	25,918	47,616	52,231
Other Operation	27,828	22,151	54,507	49,103
Maintenance	17,268	20,245	33,167	37,949
Depreciation and Amortization	21,742	21,232	45,981	49,526
Taxes Other Than Income Taxes	7,513	6,098	14,592	12,170
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<u>124,847</u>	<u>131,915</u>	<u>263,667</u>	<u>272,516</u>
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	16,246	20,032	47,020	56,447
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>				
Interest Income	6	8	21	24
Carrying Costs Income	1	5	4	10
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	588	587	847	988
Non-Service Cost Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost	954	1,013	1,908	2,026
Interest Expense	<u>(9,739)</u>	<u>(9,519)</u>	<u>(18,605)</u>	<u>(18,893)</u>
<b>INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE (BENEFIT)</b>	8,056	12,126	31,195	40,602
Income Tax Expense (Benefit)	<u>555</u>	<u>(1,898)</u>	<u>2,933</u>	<u>2,080</u>
<b>NET INCOME</b>	<u>\$ 7,501</u>	<u>\$ 14,024</u>	<u>\$ 28,262</u>	<u>\$ 38,522</u>

*The common stock of KPSC is wholly-owned by Parent.*

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**For the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Six Months Ended</b>	
	<b>June 30,</b>		<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Net Income	\$ 7,501	\$ 14,024	\$ 28,262	\$ 38,522
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS, NET OF TAXES</b>				
Amortization of Pension and OPEB Deferred Costs, Net of Tax of \$(3) and \$(6) for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, Respectively, and \$(5) and \$(12) for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, Respectively	(9)	(22)	(18)	(44)
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 7,492</b>	<b>\$ 14,002</b>	<b>\$ 28,244</b>	<b>\$ 38,478</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2017</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,416	\$ 262	\$ 670,263
ASU 2018-02 Adoption			(56)	56	—
Net Income			24,498		24,498
Other Comprehensive Loss				(22)	(22)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2018</b>	50,450	526,135	117,858	296	694,739
Net Income			14,024		14,024
Other Comprehensive Loss				(22)	(22)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – JUNE 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 131,882</u>	<u>\$ 274</u>	<u>\$ 708,741</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2018</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 156,506	\$ (212)	\$ 732,879
Net Income			20,761		20,761
Other Comprehensive Loss				(9)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2019</b>	50,450	526,135	177,267	(221)	753,631
Common Stock Dividends			(5,000)		(5,000)
Net Income			7,501		7,501
Other Comprehensive Loss				(9)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – JUNE 30, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 179,768</u>	<u>\$ (230)</u>	<u>\$ 756,123</u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*



**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**ASSETS**  
**June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>June 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 591	\$ 1,168
Accounts Receivable:		
Customers	17,261	20,242
Affiliated Companies	22,172	29,018
Accrued Unbilled Revenues	9,745	8,931
Miscellaneous	227	57
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(226)	(85)
Total Accounts Receivable	<u>49,179</u>	<u>58,163</u>
Fuel	22,306	10,621
Materials and Supplies	16,575	17,207
Risk Management Assets	14,693	5,722
Accrued Tax Benefits	9,774	2,732
Regulatory Asset for Under-Recovered Fuel Costs	—	2,379
Margin Deposits	898	882
Prepayments and Other Current Assets	3,869	3,203
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>117,885</u>	<u>102,077</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Electric:		
Generation	1,204,790	1,195,701
Transmission	608,799	603,317
Distribution	864,630	845,821
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	98,747	98,280
Construction Work in Progress	116,560	84,748
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<u>2,893,526</u>	<u>2,827,867</u>
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	983,138	961,457
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – NET</b>	<u>1,910,388</u>	<u>1,866,410</u>
<b>OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Regulatory Assets	422,193	391,745
Long-term Risk Management Assets	67	159
Employee Benefits and Pension Assets	16,958	15,819
Operating Lease Assets	9,441	—
Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets	26,429	36,221
<b>TOTAL OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>475,088</u>	<u>443,944</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 2,503,361</u>	<u>\$ 2,412,431</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>June 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
<b>(in thousands)</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Advances from Affiliates	\$ 71,439	\$ 27,871
Accounts Payable:		
General	75,245	51,022
Affiliated Companies	19,516	30,615
Long-term Debt Due Within One Year – Nonaffiliated	65,000	—
Risk Management Liabilities	1,459	95
Customer Deposits	30,691	30,149
Accrued Taxes	21,679	30,479
Accrued Interest	8,251	6,550
Obligations Under Operating Leases	1,822	—
Regulatory Liability for Over-Recovered Fuel Costs	329	—
Asset Retirement Obligations	31,455	20,961
Other Current Liabilities	20,026	24,213
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>346,912</b>	<b>221,955</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	802,340	867,128
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	55	44
Deferred Income Taxes	412,509	402,070
Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits	145,638	155,682
Asset Retirement Obligations	20,078	20,720
Employee Benefits and Pension Obligations	5,722	5,989
Obligations Under Operating Leases	7,603	—
Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities	6,381	5,964
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,400,326</b>	<b>1,457,597</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,747,238</b>	<b>1,679,552</b>
Rate Matters (Note 4)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
<b>COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock – Par Value – \$50 Per Share:		
Authorized – 2,000,000 Shares		
Outstanding – 1,009,000 Shares	50,450	50,450
Paid-in Capital	526,135	526,135
Retained Earnings	179,768	156,506
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(230)	(212)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>756,123</b>	<b>732,879</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 2,503,361</b>	<b>\$ 2,412,431</b>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018**  
(in thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Net Income</b>	\$ 28,262	\$ 38,522
<b>Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Depreciation and Amortization	45,981	49,526
Deferred Income Taxes	2,791	3,765
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	(847)	(988)
Mark-to-Market of Risk Management Contracts	(7,504)	(4,653)
Property Taxes	9,932	7,224
Deferred Fuel Over/Under-Recovery, Net	2,708	(2,755)
Change in Other Noncurrent Assets	(16,338)	(20,039)
Change in Other Noncurrent Liabilities	(18,797)	(3,100)
<b>Changes in Certain Components of Working Capital:</b>		
Accounts Receivable, Net	9,304	10,389
Fuel, Materials and Supplies	(10,987)	(2,852)
Accounts Payable	7,227	(7,409)
Accrued Taxes, Net	(15,842)	(7,938)
Other Current Assets	(691)	9,424
Other Current Liabilities	(1,819)	(5,990)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<u>33,380</u>	<u>63,126</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Construction Expenditures	(72,578)	(69,079)
Other Investing Activities	304	523
<b>Net Cash Flows Used for Investing Activities</b>	<u>(72,274)</u>	<u>(68,556)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Change in Advances from Affiliates, Net	43,568	5,794
Principal Payments for Finance Lease Obligations	(327)	(455)
Dividends Paid on Common Stock	(5,000)	—
Other Financing Activities	76	38
<b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	<u>38,317</u>	<u>5,377</u>
<b>Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	(577)	(53)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	1,168	909
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<u>\$ 591</u>	<u>\$ 856</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest, Net of Capitalized Amounts	\$ 16,541	\$ 18,532
Net Cash Paid (Received) for Income Taxes	7,049	(266)
Noncash Acquisitions Under Finance Leases	475	115
Construction Expenditures Included in Current Liabilities as of June 30,	26,896	17,123

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**INDEX OF CONDENSED NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Note</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Significant Accounting Matters	9
New Accounting Pronouncements	10
Comprehensive Income	12
Rate Matters	13
Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies	14
Benefit Plans	15
Derivatives and Hedging	16
Fair Value Measurements	21
Income Taxes	25
Leases	26
Financing Activities	29
Property, Plant and Equipment	31
Revenue from Contracts with Customers	32

## **1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

### ***General***

The unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes were prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete annual financial statements.

In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed interim financial statements reflect all normal and recurring accruals and adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the net income, financial position and cash flows for the interim periods. Net income for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 is not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2019. The condensed financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited 2018 financial statements and notes thereto, which are included in KPCo's 2018 Annual Report.

### ***Subsequent Events***

Management reviewed subsequent events through July 25, 2019, the date that the second quarter 2019 report was available to be issued.

## **2. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

During the FASB’s standard-setting process and upon issuance of final pronouncements, management reviews the new accounting literature to determine its relevance, if any, to KPSC’s business. The following pronouncements will impact the financial statements.

### ***ASU 2016-02 “Accounting for Leases” (ASU 2016-02)***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 increasing the transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheets and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Under the new standard, an entity must recognize an asset and liability for operating leases on the balance sheets. Additionally, capital leases are known as finance leases going forward. Leases with terms of 12 months or longer are also subject to the new requirements. Fundamentally, the criteria used to determine lease classification remains the same, but is more subjective under the new standard.

New leasing standard implementation activities included the identification of the lease population within the AEP System as well as the sampling of representative lease contracts to analyze accounting treatment under the new accounting guidance. Based upon the completed assessments, management also prepared a gap analysis to outline new disclosure compliance requirements.

Management adopted ASU 2016-02 effective January 1, 2019 by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet. Management elected the following practical expedients upon adoption:

<b>Practical Expedient</b>	<b>Description</b>
Overall Expedients (for leases commenced prior to adoption date and must be adopted as a package)	Do not need to reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are/or contain leases, do not need to reassess the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and do not need to reassess initial direct costs for any existing leases.
Lease and Non-lease Components (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not separate non-lease components from lease components and instead account for each lease and associated non-lease component as a single lease component.
Short-term Lease (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not apply the recognition requirements to short-term leases.
Existing and expired land easements not previously accounted for as leases	Elect optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 existing or expired land easements that were not previously accounted for as leases under the current leases guidance in Topic 840.
Cumulative-effect adjustment in the period of adoption	Elect the optional transition practical expedient to adopt the new lease requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment on the balance sheet in the period of adoption.

Management concluded that the result of adoption would not materially change the volume of contracts that qualify as leases going forward. The adoption of the new standard did not materially impact results of operations or cash flows, but did have a material impact on the balance sheet. See Note 10 - Leases for additional disclosures required by the new standard.

### ***ASU 2016-13 “Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments” (ASU 2016-13)***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 requiring an allowance to be recorded for all expected credit losses for financial assets. The allowance for credit losses is based on historical information, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The new standard also makes revisions to the other-than-temporary impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities. Disclosures of credit quality indicators in relation to the amortized cost of financing receivables are further disaggregated by year of origination.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments will be applied through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and, at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-13 and related implementation guidance effective January 1, 2020.

***ASU 2018-15 “Internal-Use Software: Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract” (ASU 2018-15)***

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15 aligning the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement (hosting arrangement) that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The new standard requires an entity (customer) in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract to follow the accounting guidance for “Internal-Use Software” to determine which implementation costs to capitalize as an asset related to the service contract and which costs to expense. To eliminate diversity in practice, the new standard changes the presentation of implementation costs for cloud service arrangements that are service contracts without the purchase of a license. Implementation costs for cloud service contracts will be presented on the balance sheets in the same manner as a prepayment. KPCo currently presents implementation costs in property, plant and equipment on the balance sheets. Under the new standard, amortization of capitalized implementation costs of a hosting arrangement will be recorded in Operation and Maintenance expense over the term of the cloud service arrangement, rather than Depreciation and Amortization expense on the statements of income. Payments for capitalized implementation costs in the statement of cash flows will be classified in the same manner as payments made for fees associated with the hosting element.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The amendments may be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to applicable implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on results of operations, financial position or cash flows. Management plans to adopt ASU 2018-15 prospectively, effective January 1, 2020.

### 3. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

#### *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*

The following tables provide the components of changes in AOCI and details of reclassifications from AOCI. The amortization of pension and OPEB AOCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and OPEB costs. See Note 6 - Benefit Plans for additional details.

<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2019</b>	\$ (221)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	44
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(12)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(3)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(9)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(9)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2019</b>	<b>\$ (230)</b>

<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2018</b>	\$ 296
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	28
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(28)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(6)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(22)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(22)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 274</b>

<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2018</b>	\$ (212)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(112)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	89
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(23)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(5)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(18)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(18)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2019</b>	<b>\$ (230)</b>

<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2017</b>	\$ 262
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(112)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	56
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(56)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(12)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(44)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(44)
ASU 2018-02 Adoption	56
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 274</b>



**4. RATE MATTERS**

As discussed in KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report, KPCo is involved in rate and regulatory proceedings at the FERC and the KPSC. The Rate Matters note within KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report to gain a complete understanding of material rate matters still pending that could impact net income, cash flows and possibly financial condition. The following discusses ratemaking developments in 2019 and updates KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report.

***Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval***

<b>Noncurrent Regulatory Assets</b>	<b>June 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Earning a Return</u>		
Kentucky Deferred Purchased Power Expenses	\$ 22,260	\$ 14,477
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Not Earning a Return</u>		
Other Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval	1,272	1,148
<b>Total Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval</b>	<b>\$ 23,532</b>	<b>\$ 15,625</b>

If these costs are ultimately determined not to be recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

***FERC Transmission Complaint - AEP’s PJM Participants***

In October 2016, seven parties filed a complaint at the FERC that alleged the base return on common equity used by AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, including KPCo, in calculating formula transmission rates under the PJM OATT is excessive and should be reduced from 10.99% to 8.32%, effective upon the date of the complaint. In March 2018, AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM and six of the complainants filed a settlement agreement with the FERC (the seventh complainant abstained). The settlement agreement: (a) establishes a base ROE for AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM of 9.85% (10.35% inclusive of the RTO incentive adder of 0.5%), effective January 1, 2018, (b) requires AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM to provide a one-time refund of \$50 million, attributable from the date of the complaint through December 31, 2017, which was credited to customer bills in the second quarter of 2018 and (c) increases the cap on the equity portion of the capital structure to 55% from 50%. As part of the settlement agreement, AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, including KPCo, also filed updated transmission formula rates incorporating the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform, effective January 1, 2018 and providing for the amortization of the portion of the Excess ADIT that is not subject to the normalization method of accounting, ratably over a ten-year period through credits to the federal income tax expense component of the revenue requirement. In May 2019, the FERC approved the settlement agreement.

## **5. COMMITMENTS, GUARANTEES AND CONTINGENCIES**

KPCo is subject to certain claims and legal actions arising in its ordinary course of business. In addition, KPCo's business activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation related to public health and the environment. The ultimate outcome of such pending or potential litigation against KPCo cannot be predicted. Management accrues contingent liabilities only when management concludes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. When management determines that it is not probable, but rather reasonably possible that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements, management discloses such contingencies and the possible loss or range of loss if such estimate can be made. Any estimated range is based on currently available information and involves elements of judgment and significant uncertainties. Any estimated range of possible loss may not represent the maximum possible loss exposure. Circumstances change over time and actual results may vary significantly from estimates.

For current proceedings not specifically discussed below, management does not anticipate that the liabilities, if any, arising from such proceedings would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies note within KPCo's 2018 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report.

### **GUARANTEES**

Liabilities for guarantees are recorded in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Guarantees." There is no collateral held in relation to any guarantees. In the event any guarantee is drawn, there is no recourse to third-parties unless specified below.

#### ***Indemnifications and Other Guarantees***

##### ***Contracts***

KPCo enters into certain types of contracts which require indemnifications. Typically these contracts include, but are not limited to, sale agreements, lease agreements, purchase agreements and financing agreements. Generally, these agreements may include, but are not limited to, indemnifications around certain tax, contractual and environmental matters. With respect to sale agreements, exposure generally does not exceed the sale price. As of June 30, 2019, there were no material liabilities recorded for any indemnifications.

AEPSC conducts power purchase and sale activity on behalf of APCo, I&M, KPCo and WPCo, who are jointly and severally liable for activity conducted on their behalf.

**6. BENEFIT PLANS**

KPCo participates in an AEP sponsored qualified pension plan and an unfunded nonqualified pension plan. Substantially all of KPCo's employees are covered by the qualified plan or both the qualified and nonqualified pension plans. KPCo also participates in OPEB plans sponsored by AEP to provide health and life insurance benefits for retired employees.

***Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost***

The following tables provide the components of KPCo's net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the plans:

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 711	\$ 703	\$ 66	\$ 82
Interest Cost	1,823	1,686	464	432
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(2,728)	(2,652)	(910)	(986)
Amortization of Prior Service Credit	—	—	(606)	(606)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	505	755	212	90
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 311</b>	<b>\$ 492</b>	<b>\$ (774)</b>	<b>\$ (988)</b>

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 1,422	\$ 1,406	\$ 131	\$ 164
Interest Cost	3,646	3,372	928	863
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(5,455)	(5,303)	(1,820)	(1,972)
Amortization of Prior Service Credit	—	—	(1,212)	(1,212)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	1,010	1,510	426	181
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 623</b>	<b>\$ 985</b>	<b>\$ (1,547)</b>	<b>\$ (1,976)</b>

**7. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

**OBJECTIVES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

AEPSC is agent for and transacts on behalf of KPCo.

KPCo is exposed to certain market risks as a major power producer and participant in the electricity, natural gas, coal and emission allowance markets. These risks include commodity price risk, interest rate risk and credit risk. These risks represent the risk of loss that may impact KPCo due to changes in the underlying market prices or rates. Management utilizes derivative instruments to manage these risks.

**STRATEGIES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

***Risk Management Strategies***

The strategy surrounding the use of derivative instruments primarily focuses on managing risk exposures, future cash flows and creating value utilizing both economic and formal hedging strategies. The risk management strategies also include the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes which focus on seizing market opportunities to create value driven by expected changes in the market prices of the commodities. To accomplish these objectives, KPCo primarily employs risk management contracts including physical and financial forward purchase-and-sale contracts and, to a lesser extent, OTC swaps and options. Not all risk management contracts meet the definition of a derivative under the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative risk management contracts elected normal under the normal purchases and normal sales scope exception are not subject to the requirements of this accounting guidance.

KPCo utilizes power, capacity, coal, natural gas, interest rate and, to a lesser extent, heating oil, gasoline and other commodity contracts to manage the risk associated with the energy business. KPCo utilizes interest rate derivative contracts in order to manage the interest rate exposure associated with its commodity portfolio. For disclosure purposes, such risks are grouped as “Commodity,” as these risks are related to energy risk management activities. KPCo may also utilize derivative contracts to manage interest rate risk associated with debt financing. For disclosure purposes, these risks are grouped as “Interest Rate.” The amount of risk taken is determined by the Commercial Operations and Finance groups in accordance with the established risk management policies as approved by the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors.

The following table represents the gross notional volume of KPCo’s outstanding derivative contracts:

**Notional Volume of Derivative Instruments**

Primary Risk Exposure	Volume		Unit of Measure
	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2018	
	(in thousands)		
Commodity:			
Power	23,722	12,140	MWhs
Natural Gas	—	698	MMBtus
Heating Oil and Gasoline	351	329	Gallons

### ***Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

KPCo utilizes cash flow hedges on certain derivative transactions for the purchase and sale of power (“Commodity”) in order to manage the variable price risk related to forecasted purchases and sales. Management monitors the potential impacts of commodity price changes and, where appropriate, enters into derivative transactions to protect profit margins for a portion of future electricity sales and purchases. KPCo does not hedge all commodity price risk.

KPCo may utilize a variety of interest rate derivative transactions in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. KPCo may also utilize interest rate derivative contracts to manage interest rate exposure related to future borrowings of fixed-rate debt. KPCo does not hedge all interest rate exposure.

### **ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND THE IMPACT ON KPCo’s FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging” requires recognition of all qualifying derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheets at fair value. The fair values of derivative instruments accounted for using MTM accounting or hedge accounting are based on exchange prices and broker quotes. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value is based on the best information available including valuation models that estimate future energy prices based on existing market and broker quotes, supply and demand market data and assumptions. In order to determine the relevant fair values of the derivative instruments, KPCo applies valuation adjustments for discounting, liquidity and credit quality.

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will fail to perform on the contract or fail to pay amounts due. Liquidity risk represents the risk that imperfections in the market will cause the price to vary from estimated fair value based upon prevailing market supply and demand conditions. Since energy markets are imperfect and volatile, there are inherent risks related to the underlying assumptions in models used to fair value risk management contracts. Unforeseen events may cause reasonable price curves to differ from actual price curves throughout a contract’s term and at the time a contract settles. Consequently, there could be significant adverse or favorable effects on future net income and cash flows if market prices are not consistent with management’s estimates of current market consensus for forward prices in the current period. This is particularly true for longer term contracts. Cash flows may vary based on market conditions, margin requirements and the timing of settlement of risk management contracts.

According to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging,” KPCo reflects the fair values of derivative instruments subject to netting agreements with the same counterparty net of related cash collateral. For certain risk management contracts, KPCo is required to post or receive cash collateral based on third-party contractual agreements and risk profiles. For the June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 balance sheets, KPCo netted \$88 thousand and \$227 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral received from third parties against short-term and long-term risk management assets and \$635 thousand and \$117 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral paid to third parties against short-term and long-term risk management liabilities.

The following tables represent the gross fair value of KPCo's derivative activity on the balance sheets:

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
June 30, 2019**

Balance Sheet Location	Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)	Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 25,732	\$ (11,039)	\$ 14,693
Long-term Risk Management Assets	1,299	(1,232)	67
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>27,031</b>	<b>(12,271)</b>	<b>14,760</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	13,026	(11,567)	1,459
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	1,306	(1,251)	55
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>14,332</b>	<b>(12,818)</b>	<b>1,514</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 12,699</b>	<b>\$ 547</b>	<b>\$ 13,246</b>

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
December 31, 2018**

Balance Sheet Location	Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)	Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 15,430	\$ (9,708)	\$ 5,722
Long-term Risk Management Assets	546	(387)	159
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>15,976</b>	<b>(10,095)</b>	<b>5,881</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	9,694	(9,599)	95
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	430	(386)	44
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>10,124</b>	<b>(9,985)</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets (Liabilities)</b>	<b>\$ 5,852</b>	<b>\$ (110)</b>	<b>\$ 5,742</b>

- (a) Derivative instruments within this category are reported gross. These instruments are subject to master netting agreements and are presented on the balance sheets on a net basis in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Amounts include counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (c) All derivative contracts subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement are offset in the statement of financial position.

The table below presents KPCo's activity of derivative risk management contracts:

**Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized on  
Risk Management Contracts**

Location of Gain (Loss)	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	(in thousands)			
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution Revenues	\$ 37	\$ (123)	\$ 44	\$ (289)
Purchased Electricity for Resale	23	37	60	96
Other Operation	—	17	(15)	30
Maintenance	(4)	22	(18)	36
Regulatory Assets (a)	(224)	—	(102)	—
Regulatory Liabilities (a)	2,268	3,551	554	7,731
<b>Total Gain on Risk Management Contracts</b>	<b>\$ 2,100</b>	<b>\$ 3,504</b>	<b>\$ 523</b>	<b>\$ 7,604</b>

- (a) Represents realized and unrealized gains and losses subject to regulatory accounting treatment recorded as either current or noncurrent on the balance sheets.

Certain qualifying derivative instruments have been designated as normal purchase or normal sale contracts, as provided in the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative contracts that have been designated as normal purchases or normal sales under that accounting guidance are not subject to MTM accounting treatment and are recognized on the statements of income on an accrual basis.

The accounting for the changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it qualifies for and has been designated as part of a hedging relationship and further, on the type of hedging relationship. Depending on the exposure, management designates a hedging instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

For contracts that have not been designated as part of a hedging relationship, the accounting for changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative instrument is held for trading purposes. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments held for trading purposes are included in revenues on a net basis on KPCo’s statements of income. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments not held for trading purposes are included in revenues or expenses on KPCo’s statements of income depending on the relevant facts and circumstances. Certain derivatives that economically hedge future commodity risk are recorded in the same expense line item on the statements of income as that of the associated risk. However, unrealized and some realized gains and losses for both trading and non-trading derivative instruments are recorded as regulatory assets (for losses) or regulatory liabilities (for gains), in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Regulated Operations.”

#### *Accounting for Cash Flow Hedging Strategies*

For cash flow hedges (i.e. hedging the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk), KPCo initially reports the gain or loss on the derivative instrument as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on the balance sheets until the period the hedged item affects Net Income.

Realized gains and losses on derivative contracts for the purchase and sale of power designated as cash flow hedges are included in Total Revenues or Purchased Electricity for Resale on KPCo’s statements of income, or in Regulatory Assets or Regulatory Liabilities on KPCo’s balance sheets, depending on the specific nature of the risk being hedged. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding power derivatives.

KPCo reclassifies gains and losses on interest rate derivative hedges related to debt financings from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on its balance sheets into Interest Expense on its statements of income in those periods in which hedged interest payments occur. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding interest rate derivatives.

There was no impact of cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

The actual amounts that KPCo reclassifies from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) to Net Income can differ due to market price changes. As of June 30, 2019, KPCo is not hedging (with contracts subject to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging”) its exposure to variability in future cash flows related to forecasted transactions.

***Credit Risk***

Management mitigates credit risk in KPCo’s wholesale marketing and trading activities by assessing the creditworthiness of potential counterparties before entering into transactions with them and continuing to evaluate their creditworthiness on an ongoing basis. Management uses credit agency ratings and current market-based qualitative and quantitative data as well as financial statements to assess the financial health of counterparties on an ongoing basis.

Master agreements are typically used to facilitate the netting of cash flows associated with a single counterparty and may include collateral requirements. Collateral requirements in the form of cash, letters of credit and parental/affiliate guarantees may be obtained as security from counterparties in order to mitigate credit risk. Some master agreements include margining, which requires a counterparty to post cash or letters of credit in the event exposure exceeds the established threshold. The threshold represents an unsecured credit limit which may be supported by a parental/affiliate guaranty, as determined in accordance with AEP’s credit policy. In addition, master agreements allow for termination and liquidation of all positions in the event of a default including failure or inability to post collateral when required.

***Collateral Triggering Events***

*Credit Downgrade Triggers*

A limited number of derivative contracts include collateral triggering events, which include a requirement to maintain certain credit ratings. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these collateral triggering events in contracts. KPCo has not experienced a downgrade below a specified credit rating threshold that would require the posting of additional collateral. As of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, KPCo did not have derivative contracts with collateral triggering events in a net liability position.

*Cross-Default Triggers*

In addition, a majority of KPCo’s non-exchange-traded commodity contracts contain cross-default provisions that, if triggered, would permit the counterparty to declare a default and require settlement of the outstanding payable. These cross-default provisions could be triggered if there was a non-performance event by Parent or the obligor under outstanding debt or a third-party obligation that is \$50 million or greater. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these cross-default provisions in the contracts. The following table represents: (a) the fair value of these derivative liabilities subject to cross-default provisions prior to consideration of contractual netting arrangements, (b) the amount this exposure has been reduced by cash collateral posted and (c) if a cross-default provision would have been triggered, the settlement amount that would be required after considering contractual netting arrangements:

	<b>June 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Liabilities for Contracts with Cross-Default Provisions Prior to Contractual Netting Arrangements	\$ 1,114	\$ 165
Additional Settlement Liability if Cross-Default Provision is Triggered	100	4



**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

***Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques***

The accounting guidance for “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). Where observable inputs are available for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, the instrument is categorized in Level 2. When quoted market prices are not available, pricing may be completed using comparable securities, dealer values, operating data and general market conditions to determine fair value. Valuation models utilize various inputs such as commodity, interest rate and, to a lesser degree, volatility and credit that include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, market corroborated inputs (i.e. inputs derived principally from, or correlated to, observable market data) and other observable inputs for the asset or liability.

For commercial activities, exchange-traded derivatives, namely futures contracts, are generally fair valued based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and are classified as Level 1. Level 2 inputs primarily consist of OTC broker quotes in moderately active or less active markets, as well as exchange-traded derivatives where there is insufficient market liquidity to warrant inclusion in Level 1. Management verifies price curves using these broker quotes and classifies these fair values within Level 2 when substantially all of the fair value can be corroborated. Management typically obtains multiple broker quotes, which are nonbinding in nature but are based on recent trades in the marketplace. When multiple broker quotes are obtained, the quoted bid and ask prices are averaged. In certain circumstances, a broker quote may be discarded if it is a clear outlier. Management uses a historical correlation analysis between the broker quoted location and the illiquid locations. If the points are highly correlated, these locations are included within Level 2 as well. Certain OTC and bilaterally executed derivative instruments are executed in less active markets with a lower availability of pricing information. Illiquid transactions, complex structured transactions, FTRs and counterparty credit risk may require nonmarket-based inputs. Some of these inputs may be internally developed or extrapolated and utilized to estimate fair value. When such inputs have a significant impact on the measurement of fair value, the instrument is categorized as Level 3. The main driver of contracts being classified as Level 3 is the inability to substantiate energy price curves in the market. A portion of the Level 3 instruments have been economically hedged which limits potential earnings volatility.

***Fair Value Measurements of Long-term Debt***

The fair values of Long-term Debt are based on quoted market prices, without credit enhancements, for the same or similar issues and the current interest rates offered for instruments with similar maturities classified as Level 2 measurement inputs. These instruments are not marked-to-market. The estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current market exchange.

The book values and fair values of KPSC’s Long-term Debt are summarized in the following table:

	<b>June 30, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Long-term Debt	\$ 867,340	\$ 960,854	\$ 867,128	\$ 903,690

***Fair Value Measurements of Financial Assets and Liabilities***

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, KPCo's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis. As required by the accounting guidance for "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There have not been any significant changes in management's valuation techniques.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
June 30, 2019**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 11,868	\$ 15,093	\$ (12,201)	\$ 14,760
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 12,450	\$ 1,812	\$ (12,748)	\$ 1,514

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
December 31, 2018**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 23	\$ 10,083	\$ 5,867	\$ (10,092)	\$ 5,881
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 34	\$ 10,024	\$ 63	\$ (9,982)	\$ 139

- (a) Amounts in "Other" column primarily represent counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral under the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Substantially comprised of power contracts.

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018.

The following tables set forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of net trading derivatives classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2019</b>	\$ 1,367
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	2,689
Settlements	(3,651)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	12,876
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 13,281</u>
<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2018</b>	\$ 1,134
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	1,687
Settlements	(2,466)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	5,723
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,078</u>
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2019</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018</b>	\$ 5,804
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	1,399
Settlements	(6,600)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)	(120)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	12,798
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 13,281</u>
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	\$ 1,813
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	6,790
Settlements	(8,429)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	5,904
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,078</u>

- (a) Included in revenues on KPCo's statements of income.
- (b) Represents the change in fair value between the beginning of the reporting period and the settlement of the risk management commodity contract.
- (c) Transfers are recognized based on their value at the beginning of the reporting period that the transfer occurred.
- (d) Relates to the net gains (losses) of those contracts that are not reflected on KPCo's statements of income. These net gains (losses) are recorded as regulatory assets/liabilities or accounts payable.

The following tables quantify the significant unobservable inputs used in developing the fair value of Level 3 positions:

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
June 30, 2019**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Input/Range</u>		<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 1,820	\$ 457	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 12.55	\$ 45.35	\$ 27.56
FTRs	13,273	1,355	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(0.42)	4.16	1.38
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 15,093</u>	<u>\$ 1,812</u>					

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
December 31, 2018**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Input/Range</u>		<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 430	\$ 63	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 16.82	\$ 62.65	\$ 37.00
FTRs	5,437	—	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	0.05	6.21	1.62
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 5,867</u>	<u>\$ 63</u>					

(a) Represents market prices in dollars per MWh.

The following table provides sensitivity of fair value measurements to increases (decreases) in significant unobservable inputs related to Energy Contracts and FTRs as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018:

**Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurements**

<u>Significant Unobservable Input</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Change in Input</u>	<u>Impact on Fair Value Measurement</u>
Forward Market Price	Buy	Increase (Decrease)	Higher (Lower)
Forward Market Price	Sell	Increase (Decrease)	Lower (Higher)

**9. INCOME TAXES**

***Effective Tax Rates (ETR)***

The interim ETR for KPCo reflects the estimated annual ETR for 2019 and 2018 adjusted for tax expense associated with certain discrete items. The interim ETR differs from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% primarily due to state income taxes, increased amortization of Excess ADIT and other book/tax differences which are accounted for on a flow-through basis. KPCo includes the amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements in the annual estimated ETR when regulatory proceedings instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers over multiple interim periods. Certain regulatory proceedings may instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers in a single period (e.g. by applying the Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements against an existing regulatory asset balance) and in these circumstances, KPCo recognizes the tax benefit discretely in the period recorded.

The ETR for KPCo are included in the following table. Significant variances in the ETR are described below.

<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
6.9%	(15.7)%	9.4%	5.1%

***Three Months Ended June 30, 2019 Compared to Three Months Ended June 30, 2018***

The increase in ETR was primarily due to \$2.7 million of decreased amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements and \$346 thousand of Excess ADIT subject to normalization requirements which impacted the ETR by 19.8% and 1.6%, respectively. Amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements for the three months ended June 30, 2018 reflects Tax Reform elements of the June 2018 KPSC Tax Reform order.

***Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2018***

The increase in ETR was primarily due to \$892 thousand of decreased amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements, \$686 thousand of decreased amortization of Excess ADIT subject to normalization requirements and \$478 thousand of increased state income taxes which impacted the ETR by 0.4%, 0.8% and 1.7%, respectively.

***Federal and State Income Tax Audit Status***

The IRS has completed its examination of KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries for all years through 2016.

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries file income tax returns in various state and local jurisdictions. These taxing authorities routinely examine the tax returns. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are currently under examination in several state and local jurisdictions. However, it is possible that previously filed tax returns have positions that may be challenged by these tax authorities. Management believes that adequate provisions for income taxes have been made for potential liabilities resulting from such challenges and that the ultimate resolution of these audits will not materially impact net income. KPCo is no longer subject to state, local or non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2007.

***State Tax Legislation***

In April 2018, the Kentucky legislature enacted House Bill (H.B.) 487. H.B. 487 adopts mandatory unitary combined reporting for state corporate income tax purposes applicable for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2019. H.B. 487 also adopts the 80% federal net operating loss (NOL) limitation under Internal Revenue Code Sec. 172(a) for NOLs generated after January 1, 2018 and the federal unlimited carryforward period for unused NOLs generated after January 1, 2018. In addition, H.B. 366 was also enacted in April 2018, which among other things, replaces the graduated corporate tax rate structure with a flat 5% tax rate for business income and adopts a single-sales factor apportionment formula for apportioning a corporation's business income to Kentucky. The enacted legislation did not materially impact KPCo's net income.

**10. LEASES**

KPCo leases property, plant and equipment including, but not limited to, fleet, information technology and real estate leases. These leases require payments of non-lease components, including related property taxes, operating and maintenance costs. As of the adoption date of ASU 2016-02, management elected not to separate non-lease components from associated lease components in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Leases.” Many of these leases have purchase or renewal options. Leases not renewed are often replaced by other leases. Options to renew or purchase a lease are included in the measurement of lease assets and liabilities if it is reasonably certain that KPCo will exercise the option.

Lease obligations are measured using the discount rate implicit in the lease when that rate is readily determinable. When the implicit rate is not readily determinable, KPCo measures its lease obligation using its estimated secured incremental borrowing rate. Incremental borrowing rates are comprised of an underlying risk free rate and a secured credit spread relative to the lessee on a matched maturity basis.

Lease rentals for both operating and finance leases are generally charged to Other Operation and Maintenance expense in accordance with rate-making treatment for regulated operations. Additionally, for regulated operations with finance leases, a finance lease asset and offsetting liability are recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments for each reporting period. Finance leases for nonregulated property are accounted for as if the assets were owned and financed. The components of rental costs for were as follows:

<u>Lease Rental Costs</u>	<u>Three Months Ended June 30, 2019</u>	<u>Six Months Ended June 30, 2019</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>	
Operating Lease Cost	\$ 596	\$ 1,171
Finance Lease Cost:		
Amortization of Right-of-Use Assets	159	312
Interest on Lease Liabilities	29	58
<b>Total Lease Rental Costs (a)</b>	<u>\$ 784</u>	<u>\$ 1,541</u>

(a) Excludes variable and short-term lease costs, which were immaterial for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019.

Supplemental information related to leases as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2019 are shown in the tables below.

<u>Lease Type</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Remaining Lease Term (years):</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Discount Rate</u>
Operating Leases	6.43	3.79%
Finance Leases	5.91	4.57%
		<u>Six Months Ended June 30, 2019</u>
		<u>(in thousands)</u>
<b>Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:</b>		
Operating Cash Flows from Operating Leases	\$	1,135
Operating Cash Flows from Finance Leases		58
Financing Cash Flows from Finance Leases		327
Non-cash Acquisitions Under Operating Leases	\$	1,368

The following tables show the property, plant and equipment under finance leases and noncurrent assets under operating leases and related obligations recorded on KPCo's balance sheets. Unless shown as a separate line on the balance sheets due to materiality, net operating lease assets are included in Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets, current finance lease obligations are included in Other Current Liabilities and long-term finance lease obligations are included in Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities on the balance sheets. Lease obligations are not recognized on the balance sheets for lease agreements with a lease term of less than twelve months.

	<b>June 30, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	
Generation	\$ 1,949
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	2,853
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>4,802</b>
Accumulated Amortization	2,123
<b>Net Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>\$ 2,679</b>
<b>Obligations Under Finance Leases</b>	
Noncurrent Liability	\$ 2,077
Liability Due Within One Year	602
<b>Total Obligations Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>\$ 2,679</b>
<b>Operating Lease Assets</b>	
	<b>June 30, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
	<b>\$ 9,441</b>
<b>Obligations Under Operating Leases</b>	
Noncurrent Liability	\$ 7,603
Liability Due Within One Year	1,822
<b>Total Obligations Under Operating Leases</b>	<b>\$ 9,425</b>

Future minimum lease payments as of June 30, 2019 are presented on a rolling 12-month basis as shown in the table below:

<b>Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>Finance Leases</b>	<b>Operating Leases</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Year 1	\$ 718	\$ 2,193
Year 2	621	2,004
Year 3	513	1,743
Year 4	345	1,425
Year 5	283	1,097
Later Years	668	2,441
<b>Total Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>3,148</b>	<b>10,903</b>
Less Imputed Interest	469	1,478
<b>Estimated Present Value of Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>\$ 2,679</b>	<b>\$ 9,425</b>

Future minimum lease payments consisted of the following as of December 31, 2018:

<u>Future Minimum Lease Payments</u>	<u>Finance Leases</u>	<u>Operating Leases</u>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
2019	\$ 703	\$ 2,196
2020	552	2,024
2021	473	1,743
2022	325	1,456
2023	220	1,165
Later Years	649	2,367
<b>Total Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<u>2,922</u>	<u>\$ 10,951</u>
Less Imputed Interest	391	
<b>Estimated Present Value of Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<u>\$ 2,531</u>	

***Master Lease Agreements***

KPCo leases certain equipment under master lease agreements. Under the lease agreements, the lessor is guaranteed a residual value up to a stated percentage of the equipment cost at the end of the lease term. If the actual fair value of the leased equipment is below the guaranteed residual value at the end of the lease term, KPCo is committed to pay the difference between the actual fair value and the residual value guarantee. Historically, at the end of the lease term the fair value has been in excess of the amount guaranteed. As of June 30, 2019, the maximum potential loss for these lease agreements was \$1.6 million assuming the fair value of the equipment is zero at the end of the lease term.

***Lessor Activity***

KPCo's lessor activity was immaterial as of and for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019.



## 11. FINANCING ACTIVITIES

### *Long-term Debt*

KPCo did not have any long-term debt issuances or retirements during the first six months of 2019.

### *Dividend Restrictions*

KPCo pays dividends to Parent provided funds are legally available. Various financing arrangements and regulatory requirements may impose certain restrictions on the ability of KPCo to transfer funds to Parent in the form of dividends.

All of the dividends declared by KPCo are subject to a Federal Power Act restriction that prohibits the payment of dividends out of capital accounts without regulatory approval; payment of dividends is allowed out of retained earnings only.

KPCo has credit agreements that contain a covenant that limit its debt to capitalization ratio to 67.5%. As of June 30, 2019, KPCo did not exceed its debt to capitalization limit. The method for calculating outstanding debt and capitalization is contractually-defined in the credit agreements.

The Federal Power Act restriction does not limit the ability of KPCo to pay dividends out of retained earnings.

### *Corporate Borrowing Program – AEP System*

The AEP System uses a corporate borrowing program to meet the short-term borrowing needs of AEP’s subsidiaries. The corporate borrowing program includes a Utility Money Pool, which funds AEP’s utility subsidiaries. The AEP System Utility Money Pool operates in accordance with the terms and conditions of its agreement filed with the FERC. The amounts of outstanding borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are included in Advances from Affiliates on KPCo’s balance sheets. KPCo’s Utility Money Pool activity and corresponding authorized borrowing limit for the six months ended June 30, 2019 are described in the following table:

<u>Maximum Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of June 30, 2019</u>	<u>Authorized Short-Term Borrowing Limit</u>
\$ 71,439	\$ 30,383	\$ 71,439	\$ 180,000

Maximum, minimum and average interest rates for funds either borrowed from or loaned to the Utility Money Pool are summarized in the following table:

<u>Six Months Ended June 30,</u>	<u>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>
2019	3.02%	2.68%	—%	—%	2.78%	—%
2018	2.52%	1.83%	2.51%	1.84%	2.33%	1.93%

***Securitized Accounts Receivables – AEP Credit***

Under a sale of receivables arrangement, KPCo sells, without recourse, certain of its customer accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenue balances to AEP Credit and is charged a fee based on AEP Credit's financing costs, administrative costs and uncollectible accounts experience for KPCo's receivables. The costs of customer accounts receivable sold are reported in Other Operation expense on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo manages and services its accounts receivable sold.

AEP Credit's receivables securitization agreement provides a commitment of \$750 million from bank conduits to purchase receivables and includes a \$125 million and a \$625 million facility which expire in July 2020 and 2021, respectively.

KPCo's amounts of accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenues sold under the sale of receivables agreement were \$36.5 million and \$43.2 million as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

The fees paid by KPCo to AEP Credit for customer accounts receivable sold for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$1 million and \$899 thousand, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$2.1 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

KPCo's proceeds on the sale of receivables to AEP Credit for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$125.8 million and \$145.2 million, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$282.7 million and \$312.1 million, respectively.

**12. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

*Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO)*

KPCo records ARO in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations” for the retirement of ash disposal facilities and asbestos removal.

The following is a reconciliation of the aggregate carrying amounts of ARO for KPCo:

<u>ARO as of</u> <u>December 31, 2018</u>	<u>Accretion</u> <u>Expense</u>	<u>Liabilities</u> <u>Incurred</u>	<u>Liabilities</u> <u>Settled</u>	<u>Revisions in Cash</u> <u>Flow Estimates (a)</u>	<u>ARO as of</u> <u>June 30, 2019</u>
<b>(in thousands)</b>					
\$ 41,681	\$ 1,212	\$ —	\$ (12,788)	\$ 21,428	\$ 51,533

(a) Primarily related to ash pond closure and asbestos abatement.

**13. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

***Disaggregated Revenues from Contracts with Customers***

The table below represents KPCo's revenues from contracts with customers, net of respective provisions for refund, by type of revenue:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	(in thousands)			
<b>Retail Revenues:</b>				
Residential Revenues	\$ 50,001	\$ 58,895	\$ 124,233	\$ 139,878
Commercial Revenues	36,441	39,809	75,114	80,547
Industrial Revenues	38,476	43,518	77,699	82,490
Other Retail Revenues	480	493	991	996
<b>Total Retail Revenues</b>	<u>125,398</u>	<u>142,715</u>	<u>278,037</u>	<u>303,911</u>
<b>Wholesale Revenues:</b>				
Generation Revenues (a)	5,445	4,740	12,605	10,492
Transmission Revenues (b)	5,051	3,500	9,869	9,870
<b>Total Wholesale Revenues</b>	<u>10,496</u>	<u>8,240</u>	<u>22,474</u>	<u>20,362</u>
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers (a)	4,069	4,179	8,120	9,196
<b>Total Revenues from Contracts with Customers</b>	<u>139,963</u>	<u>155,134</u>	<u>308,631</u>	<u>333,469</u>
<b>Other Revenues:</b>				
Alternative Revenues	1,130	(3,187)	2,056	(4,506)
<b>Total Other Revenues</b>	<u>1,130</u>	<u>(3,187)</u>	<u>2,056</u>	<u>(4,506)</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 141,093</u>	<u>\$ 151,947</u>	<u>\$ 310,687</u>	<u>\$ 328,963</u>

(a) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

(b) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues. The affiliated revenues were \$2.5 million and \$1.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and June 30, 2018, respectively and \$4.8 million and \$4.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and June 30, 2018, respectively.

***Fixed Performance Obligations***

The following table represents KPCo's remaining fixed performance obligations satisfied over time as of June 30, 2019. Fixed performance obligations primarily include wholesale transmission services, electricity sales for fixed amounts of energy and stand ready services into PJM's RPM market. The amounts shown in the table below include affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

2019	2020-2021	2022-2023	After 2023	Total
(in thousands)				
\$ 12,381	\$ 4,364	\$ 4,153	\$ 1,435	\$ 22,333

***Contract Assets and Liabilities***

Contract assets are recognized when KPCo has a right to consideration that is conditional upon the occurrence of an event other than the passage of time, such as future performance under a contract. KPCo did not have any material contract assets as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

When KPCo receives consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a sales contract, they recognize a contract liability on the balance sheet in the amount of that consideration. Revenue for such consideration is subsequently recognized in the period or periods in which the remaining performance obligations in the contract are satisfied. KPCo's contract liabilities typically arise from advanced payments of services provided primarily with respect to joint use agreements for utility poles. KPCo did not have any material contract liabilities as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

***Accounts Receivable from Contracts with Customers***

Accounts receivable from contracts with customers are presented on KPCo's balance sheets within the Accounts Receivable - Customers line item. KPCo's balances for receivables from contracts that are not recognized in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" included in Accounts Receivable - Customers were not material as of June 30, 2019. See "Securitized Accounts Receivable - AEP Credit" section of Note 11 for additional information related to AEP Credit's securitized accounts receivable.

The amount of affiliated accounts receivable from contracts with customers included in Accounts Receivable - Affiliated Companies on KPCo's balance sheets were \$6 million and \$8.4 million, respectively, as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

# Kentucky Power Company

## 2019 Third Quarter Report

Financial Statements



An **AEP** Company

---

**BOUNDLESS ENERGY**<sup>SM</sup>

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Glossary of Terms	1
Condensed Statements of Income – Unaudited	2
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Unaudited	3
Condensed Statements of Changes in Common Shareholder’s Equity – Unaudited	4
Condensed Balance Sheets – Unaudited	5
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows – Unaudited	7
Index of Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements – Unaudited	8

**GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

When the following terms and abbreviations appear in the text of this report, they have the meanings indicated below.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
AEP	American Electric Power Company, Inc., an investor-owned electric public utility holding company which includes American Electric Power Company, Inc. (Parent) and majority owned consolidated subsidiaries and consolidated affiliates.
AEP Credit	AEP Credit, Inc., a consolidated variable interest entity of AEP which securitizes accounts receivable and accrued utility revenues for affiliated electric utility companies.
AEP System	American Electric Power System, an electric system, owned and operated by AEP subsidiaries.
AEPSC	American Electric Power Service Corporation, an AEP service subsidiary providing management and professional services to AEP and its subsidiaries.
AOCI	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.
APCo	Appalachian Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
ASU	Accounting Standards Update.
Excess ADIT	Excess accumulated deferred income taxes.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
FTR	Financial Transmission Right, a financial instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation for certain congestion-related transmission charges that arise when the power grid is congested resulting in differences in locational prices.
GAAP	Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America.
I&M	Indiana Michigan Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service.
KPCo	Kentucky Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPSC	Kentucky Public Service Commission.
MMBtu	Million British Thermal Units.
MTM	Mark-to-Market.
MWh	Megawatt-hour.
OATT	Open Access Transmission Tariff.
OPEB	Other Postretirement Benefit Plans.
OTC	Over the counter.
Parent	American Electric Power Company, Inc., the equity owner of AEP subsidiaries within the AEP consolidation.
PJM	Pennsylvania – New Jersey – Maryland regional transmission organization.
Risk Management Contracts	Trading and non-trading derivatives, including those derivatives designated as cash flow and fair value hedges.
ROE	Return on Equity.
RTO	Regional Transmission Organization, responsible for moving electricity over large interstate areas.
Tax Reform	On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law legislation referred to as the “Tax Cut and Jobs Act” (the TCJA). The TCJA includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.
Utility Money Pool	Centralized funding mechanism AEP uses to meet the short-term cash requirements of certain utility subsidiaries.
WPCo	Wheeling Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.



**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
**For the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>				
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution	\$ 156,170	\$ 154,341	\$ 458,841	\$ 476,618
Sales to AEP Affiliates	5,285	3,122	12,822	9,269
Other Revenues	231	308	710	847
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<b>161,686</b>	<b>157,771</b>	<b>472,373</b>	<b>486,734</b>
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Fuel and Other Consumables Used for Electric Generation	33,274	41,677	84,621	80,523
Purchased Electricity for Resale	2,211	1,155	18,668	33,846
Purchased Electricity from AEP Affiliates	26,155	25,697	73,771	77,928
Other Operation	27,702	22,489	82,209	71,592
Maintenance	15,150	15,892	48,317	53,841
Depreciation and Amortization	26,762	23,758	72,743	73,284
Taxes Other Than Income Taxes	7,970	6,021	22,562	18,191
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<b>139,224</b>	<b>136,689</b>	<b>402,891</b>	<b>409,205</b>
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	<b>22,462</b>	<b>21,082</b>	<b>69,482</b>	<b>77,529</b>
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>				
Other Income	253	638	1,125	1,660
Non-Service Cost Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost	954	1,013	2,862	3,039
Interest Expense	(9,882)	(9,450)	(28,487)	(28,343)
<b>INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>	<b>13,787</b>	<b>13,283</b>	<b>44,982</b>	<b>53,885</b>
Income Tax Expense	133	2,232	3,066	4,312
<b>NET INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 13,654</b>	<b>\$ 11,051</b>	<b>\$ 41,916</b>	<b>\$ 49,573</b>

*The common stock of KPCo is wholly-owned by Parent.*

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**For the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30,</b>		<b>September 30,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Net Income	\$ 13,654	\$ 11,051	\$ 41,916	\$ 49,573
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS, NET OF TAXES</b>				
Amortization of Pension and OPEB Deferred Costs, Net of Tax of \$(2) and \$(6) for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, Respectively, and \$(7) and \$(18) for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, Respectively	(10)	(23)	(28)	(67)
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 13,644</b>	<b>\$ 11,028</b>	<b>\$ 41,888</b>	<b>\$ 49,506</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2017</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 93,416	\$ 262	\$ 670,263
ASU 2018-02 Adoption			(56)	56	—
Net Income			24,498		24,498
Other Comprehensive Loss				(22)	(22)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2018</b>	50,450	526,135	117,858	296	694,739
Net Income			14,024		14,024
Other Comprehensive Loss				(22)	(22)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – JUNE 30, 2018</b>	50,450	526,135	131,882	274	708,741
Net Income			11,051		11,051
Other Comprehensive Loss				(23)	(23)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – SEPTEMBER 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 142,933</u>	<u>\$ 251</u>	<u>\$ 719,769</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2018</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 156,506	\$ (212)	\$ 732,879
Net Income			20,761		20,761
Other Comprehensive Loss				(9)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2019</b>	50,450	526,135	177,267	(221)	753,631
Common Stock Dividends			(5,000)		(5,000)
Net Income			7,501		7,501
Other Comprehensive Loss				(9)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – JUNE 30, 2019</b>	50,450	526,135	179,768	(230)	756,123
Net Income			13,654		13,654
Other Comprehensive Loss				(10)	(10)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – SEPTEMBER 30, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 193,422</u>	<u>\$ (240)</u>	<u>\$ 769,767</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**ASSETS**  
**September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>September 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 962	\$ 1,168
Accounts Receivable:		
Customers	14,403	20,242
Affiliated Companies	20,633	29,018
Accrued Unbilled Revenues	13,393	8,931
Miscellaneous	76	57
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(459)	(85)
Total Accounts Receivable	<u>48,046</u>	<u>58,163</u>
Fuel	22,172	10,621
Materials and Supplies	17,570	17,207
Risk Management Assets	10,090	5,722
Accrued Tax Benefits	10,661	2,732
Regulatory Asset for Under-Recovered Fuel Costs	—	2,379
Margin Deposits	853	882
Prepayments and Other Current Assets	4,535	3,203
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>114,889</u>	<u>102,077</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Electric:		
Generation	1,204,973	1,195,701
Transmission	615,500	603,317
Distribution	879,121	845,821
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	100,125	98,280
Construction Work in Progress	133,193	84,748
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<u>2,932,912</u>	<u>2,827,867</u>
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	995,511	961,457
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – NET</b>	<u>1,937,401</u>	<u>1,866,410</u>
<b>OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Regulatory Assets	422,117	391,745
Long-term Risk Management Assets	31	159
Employee Benefits and Pension Assets	17,533	15,819
Operating Lease Assets	10,191	—
Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets	22,264	36,221
<b>TOTAL OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>472,136</u>	<u>443,944</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 2,524,426</u>	<u>\$ 2,412,431</u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2019</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2018</u>
<b>(in thousands)</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Advances from Affiliates	\$ 86,863	\$ 27,871
Accounts Payable:		
General	67,162	51,022
Affiliated Companies	23,904	30,615
Long-term Debt Due Within One Year – Nonaffiliated	65,000	—
Risk Management Liabilities	1,289	95
Customer Deposits	30,536	30,149
Accrued Taxes	19,360	30,479
Accrued Interest	7,365	6,550
Obligations Under Operating Leases	1,988	—
Regulatory Liability for Over-Recovered Fuel Costs	1,085	—
Asset Retirement Obligations	31,455	20,961
Other Current Liabilities	21,670	24,213
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<u>357,677</u>	<u>221,955</u>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	802,446	867,128
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	10	44
Deferred Income Taxes	406,870	402,070
Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits	152,663	155,682
Asset Retirement Obligations	14,689	20,720
Employee Benefits and Pension Obligations	5,853	5,989
Obligations Under Operating Leases	8,163	—
Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities	6,288	5,964
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<u>1,396,982</u>	<u>1,457,597</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<u>1,754,659</u>	<u>1,679,552</u>
Rate Matters (Note 4)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
<b>COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock – Par Value – \$50 Per Share:		
Authorized – 2,000,000 Shares		
Outstanding – 1,009,000 Shares	50,450	50,450
Paid-in Capital	526,135	526,135
Retained Earnings	193,422	156,506
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(240)	(212)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<u>769,767</u>	<u>732,879</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<u>\$ 2,524,426</u>	<u>\$ 2,412,431</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Net Income</b>	\$ 41,916	\$ 49,573
<b>Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Depreciation and Amortization	72,743	73,284
Deferred Income Taxes	2,000	2,442
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	(1,104)	(1,607)
Mark-to-Market of Risk Management Contracts	(3,080)	(4,878)
Property Taxes	14,574	10,778
Deferred Fuel Over/Under-Recovery, Net	3,464	(2,468)
Change in Other Noncurrent Assets	(22,959)	(25,930)
Change in Other Noncurrent Liabilities	(25,542)	(12,185)
<b>Changes in Certain Components of Working Capital:</b>		
Accounts Receivable, Net	10,598	12,548
Fuel, Materials and Supplies	(11,766)	9,744
Accounts Payable	6,840	(8,536)
Accrued Taxes, Net	(19,048)	(5,998)
Other Current Assets	(1,354)	8,294
Other Current Liabilities	(3,177)	(3,696)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<u>64,105</u>	<u>101,365</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Construction Expenditures	(118,363)	(104,412)
Other Investing Activities	411	1,035
<b>Net Cash Flows Used for Investing Activities</b>	<u>(117,952)</u>	<u>(103,377)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Change in Advances from Affiliates, Net	58,992	2,418
Principal Payments for Finance Lease Obligations	(480)	(655)
Dividends Paid on Common Stock	(5,000)	—
Other Financing Activities	129	38
<b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	<u>53,641</u>	<u>1,801</u>
<b>Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	(206)	(211)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	1,168	909
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<u>\$ 962</u>	<u>\$ 698</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest, Net of Capitalized Amounts	\$ 27,126	\$ 26,481
Net Cash Paid (Received) for Income Taxes	8,860	(166)
Noncash Acquisitions Under Finance Leases	761	147
Construction Expenditures Included in Current Liabilities as of September 30,	24,997	13,489

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**INDEX OF CONDENSED NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Note</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Significant Accounting Matters	9
New Accounting Standards	10
Comprehensive Income	12
Rate Matters	13
Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies	14
Benefit Plans	15
Derivatives and Hedging	16
Fair Value Measurements	21
Income Taxes	25
Leases	26
Financing Activities	29
Property, Plant and Equipment	31
Revenue from Contracts with Customers	32

## **1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

### ***General***

The unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes were prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete annual financial statements.

In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed interim financial statements reflect all normal and recurring accruals and adjustments necessary for a fair statement of the net income, financial position and cash flows for the interim periods. Net income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 is not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2019. The condensed financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited 2018 financial statements and notes thereto, which are included in KPCo's 2018 Annual Report.

### ***Subsequent Events***

Management reviewed subsequent events through October 24, 2019, the date that the third quarter 2019 report was available to be issued.



## **2. NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS**

During the FASB’s standard-setting process and upon issuance of final standards, management reviews the new accounting literature to determine its relevance, if any, to KPCo’s business. The following standards will impact the financial statements.

### ***ASU 2016-02 “Accounting for Leases” (ASU 2016-02)***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 increasing the transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheets and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Under the new standard, an entity must recognize an asset and liability for operating leases on the balance sheets. Additionally, capital leases are known as finance leases going forward. Leases with terms of 12 months or longer are also subject to the new requirements. Fundamentally, the criteria used to determine lease classification remains the same, but is more subjective under the new standard.

New leasing standard implementation activities included the identification of the lease population within the AEP System as well as the sampling of representative lease contracts to analyze accounting treatment under the new accounting guidance. Based upon the completed assessments, management also prepared a gap analysis to outline new disclosure compliance requirements.

Management adopted ASU 2016-02 effective January 1, 2019 by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet. Management elected the following practical expedients upon adoption:

<b>Practical Expedient</b>	<b>Description</b>
Overall Expedients (for leases commenced prior to adoption date and must be adopted as a package)	Do not need to reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are/or contain leases, do not need to reassess the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and do not need to reassess initial direct costs for any existing leases.
Lease and Non-lease Components (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not separate non-lease components from lease components and instead account for each lease and associated non-lease component as a single lease component.
Short-term Lease (elect by class of underlying asset)	Elect as an accounting policy to not apply the recognition requirements to short-term leases.
Existing and expired land easements not previously accounted for as leases	Elect optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 existing or expired land easements that were not previously accounted for as leases under the current leases guidance in Topic 840.
Cumulative-effect adjustment in the period of adoption	Elect the optional transition practical expedient to adopt the new lease requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment on the balance sheet in the period of adoption.

Management concluded that the result of adoption would not materially change the volume of contracts that qualify as leases going forward. The adoption of the new standard did not materially impact results of operations or cash flows, but did have a material impact on the balance sheet. See Note 10 - Leases for additional disclosures required by the new standard.

### ***ASU 2016-13 “Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments” (ASU 2016-13)***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 requiring the recognition of an allowance for expected credit losses for financial instruments within its scope. Examples of financial instruments that are in scope include trade receivables, certain financial guarantees, and held-to-maturity debt securities. The allowance for expected credit losses should be based on historical information, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The new standard also revises the other-than-temporary impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities.

The new accounting guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments will be applied through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective.

Management continues to analyze the impact of this new standard. Implementation activities to date include the identification of the population of financial instruments within KPCo that are subject to the new standard, and evaluations to determine whether the new expected loss recognition model will cause any material changes to previously calculated allowance balances and supporting valuation models. Based on the assessments performed to date, Management does not expect the new standard to have a material impact on results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

Management's implementation activities, including an assessment of the new standard's disclosure requirements will continue throughout the fourth quarter of 2019. Management will continue to analyze the related impacts to allowances for credit losses and monitor for any potential industry implementation issues. Additionally, Management does not anticipate any significant changes to current accounting systems because of the adoption of the new standard. Management plans to adopt ASU 2016-13 and its related implementation guidance effective January 1, 2020.

### 3. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

#### *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*

The following tables provide the components of changes in AOCI and details of reclassifications from AOCI. The amortization of pension and OPEB AOCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and OPEB costs. See Note 6 - Benefit Plans for additional details.

<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2019</b>	\$ (230)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(55)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	43
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(12)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(2)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(10)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(10)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2019</b>	<b>\$ (240)</b>

<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of June 30, 2018</b>	\$ 274
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	27
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(29)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(6)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(23)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(23)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 251</b>

<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2018</b>	\$ (212)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(167)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	132
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(35)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(7)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(28)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(28)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2019</b>	<b>\$ (240)</b>

<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2017</b>	\$ 262
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(168)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	83
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(85)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(18)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(67)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(67)
ASU 2018-02 Adoption	56
<b>Balance in AOCI as of September 30, 2018</b>	<b>\$ 251</b>

**4. RATE MATTERS**

As discussed in KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report, KPCo is involved in rate and regulatory proceedings at the FERC and the KPSC. The Rate Matters note within KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report to gain a complete understanding of material rate matters still pending that could impact net income, cash flows and possibly financial condition. The following discusses ratemaking developments in 2019 and updates KPCo’s 2018 Annual Report.

***Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval***

<b>Noncurrent Regulatory Assets</b>	<b>September 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Earning a Return</u>		
Kentucky Deferred Purchased Power Expenses	\$ 26,197	\$ 14,477
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Not Earning a Return</u>		
Other Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval	1,299	1,148
<b>Total Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval</b>	<b><u>\$ 27,496</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 15,625</u></b>

If these costs are ultimately determined not to be recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

***FERC Transmission Complaint - AEP’s PJM Participants***

In October 2016, seven parties filed a complaint at the FERC that alleged the base return on common equity used by AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, including KPCo, in calculating formula transmission rates under the PJM OATT is excessive and should be reduced from 10.99% to 8.32%, effective upon the date of the complaint. In March 2018, AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM and six of the complainants filed a settlement agreement with the FERC (the seventh complainant abstained). The settlement agreement: (a) established a base ROE for AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM of 9.85% (10.35% inclusive of the RTO incentive adder of 0.5%), effective January 1, 2018, (b) required AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM to provide a one-time refund of \$50 million, attributable from the date of the complaint through December 31, 2017, which was credited to customer bills in the second quarter of 2018 and (c) increased the cap on the equity portion of the capital structure to 55% from 50%. As part of the settlement agreement, AEP’s transmission owning subsidiaries within PJM, including KPCo, also filed updated transmission formula rates incorporating the reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate due to Tax Reform, effective January 1, 2018 and providing for the amortization of the portion of the Excess ADIT that is not subject to rate normalization requirements over a ten-year period through credits to the federal income tax expense component of the revenue requirement. In May 2019, the FERC approved the settlement agreement.

## **5. COMMITMENTS, GUARANTEES AND CONTINGENCIES**

KPCo is subject to certain claims and legal actions arising in its ordinary course of business. In addition, KPCo's business activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation related to public health and the environment. The ultimate outcome of such pending or potential litigation against KPCo cannot be predicted. Management accrues contingent liabilities only when management concludes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. When management determines that it is not probable, but rather reasonably possible that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements, management discloses such contingencies and the possible loss or range of loss if such estimate can be made. Any estimated range is based on currently available information and involves elements of judgment and significant uncertainties. Any estimated range of possible loss may not represent the maximum possible loss exposure. Circumstances change over time and actual results may vary significantly from estimates.

For current proceedings not specifically discussed below, management does not anticipate that the liabilities, if any, arising from such proceedings would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies note within KPCo's 2018 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report.

### **GUARANTEES**

Liabilities for guarantees are recorded in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Guarantees." There is no collateral held in relation to any guarantees. In the event any guarantee is drawn, there is no recourse to third-parties unless specified below.

#### ***Indemnifications and Other Guarantees***

##### ***Contracts***

KPCo enters into certain types of contracts which require indemnifications. Typically these contracts include, but are not limited to, sale agreements, lease agreements, purchase agreements and financing agreements. Generally, these agreements may include, but are not limited to, indemnifications around certain tax, contractual and environmental matters. With respect to sale agreements, exposure generally does not exceed the sale price. As of September 30, 2019, there were no material liabilities recorded for any indemnifications.

AEPSC conducts power purchase and sale activity on behalf of APCo, I&M, KPCo and WPCo, who are jointly and severally liable for activity conducted on their behalf.

**6. BENEFIT PLANS**

KPCo participates in an AEP sponsored qualified pension plan and an unfunded nonqualified pension plan. Substantially all of KPCo's employees are covered by the qualified plan or both the qualified and nonqualified pension plans. KPCo also participates in OPEB plans sponsored by AEP to provide health and life insurance benefits for retired employees.

***Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost***

The following tables provide the components of KPCo's net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the plans:

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 711	\$ 703	\$ 65	\$ 82
Interest Cost	1,823	1,687	464	431
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(2,728)	(2,651)	(910)	(985)
Amortization of Prior Service Credit	—	—	(606)	(607)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	506	754	214	91
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 312</b>	<b>\$ 493</b>	<b>\$ (773)</b>	<b>\$ (988)</b>

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 2,133	\$ 2,109	\$ 196	\$ 246
Interest Cost	5,469	5,059	1,392	1,294
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(8,183)	(7,954)	(2,730)	(2,957)
Amortization of Prior Service Credit	—	—	(1,818)	(1,819)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	1,516	2,264	640	272
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<b>\$ 935</b>	<b>\$ 1,478</b>	<b>\$ (2,320)</b>	<b>\$ (2,964)</b>

**7. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

**OBJECTIVES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

KPCo is exposed to certain market risks as a major power producer and participant in the electricity, natural gas, coal and emission allowance markets. These risks include commodity price risk, interest rate risk and credit risk. These risks represent the risk of loss that may impact KPCo due to changes in the underlying market prices or rates. Management utilizes derivative instruments to manage these risks.

**STRATEGIES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

***Risk Management Strategies***

The strategy surrounding the use of derivative instruments primarily focuses on managing risk exposures, future cash flows and creating value utilizing both economic and formal hedging strategies. The risk management strategies also include the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes which focus on seizing market opportunities to create value driven by expected changes in the market prices of the commodities. To accomplish these objectives, KPCo primarily employs risk management contracts including physical and financial forward purchase-and-sale contracts and, to a lesser extent, OTC swaps and options. Not all risk management contracts meet the definition of a derivative under the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative risk management contracts elected normal under the normal purchases and normal sales scope exception are not subject to the requirements of this accounting guidance.

KPCo utilizes power, capacity, coal, natural gas, interest rate and, to a lesser extent, heating oil, gasoline and other commodity contracts to manage the risk associated with the energy business. KPCo utilizes interest rate derivative contracts in order to manage the interest rate exposure associated with its commodity portfolio. For disclosure purposes, such risks are grouped as “Commodity,” as these risks are related to energy risk management activities. KPCo may also utilize derivative contracts to manage interest rate risk associated with debt financing. For disclosure purposes, these risks are grouped as “Interest Rate.” The amount of risk taken is determined by the Commercial Operations and Finance groups in accordance with the established risk management policies as approved by the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors.

The following table represents the gross notional volume of KPCo’s outstanding derivative contracts:

**Notional Volume of Derivative Instruments**

Primary Risk Exposure	Volume		Unit of Measure
	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2018	
	(in thousands)		
Commodity:			
Power	18,515	12,140	MWhs
Natural Gas	—	698	MMBtus
Heating Oil and Gasoline	374	329	Gallons

### ***Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

KPCo utilizes cash flow hedges on certain derivative transactions for the purchase and sale of power (“Commodity”) in order to manage the variable price risk related to forecasted purchases and sales. Management monitors the potential impacts of commodity price changes and, where appropriate, enters into derivative transactions to protect profit margins for a portion of future electricity sales and purchases. KPCo does not hedge all commodity price risk.

KPCo may utilize a variety of interest rate derivative transactions in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. KPCo may also utilize interest rate derivative contracts to manage interest rate exposure related to future borrowings of fixed-rate debt. KPCo does not hedge all interest rate exposure.

### **ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND THE IMPACT ON KPCo’s FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging” requires recognition of all qualifying derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheets at fair value. The fair values of derivative instruments accounted for using MTM accounting or hedge accounting are based on exchange prices and broker quotes. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value is based on the best information available including valuation models that estimate future energy prices based on existing market and broker quotes, supply and demand market data and assumptions. In order to determine the relevant fair values of the derivative instruments, KPCo applies valuation adjustments for discounting, liquidity and credit quality.

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will fail to perform on the contract or fail to pay amounts due. Liquidity risk represents the risk that imperfections in the market will cause the price to vary from estimated fair value based upon prevailing market supply and demand conditions. Since energy markets are imperfect and volatile, there are inherent risks related to the underlying assumptions in models used to fair value risk management contracts. Unforeseen events may cause reasonable price curves to differ from actual price curves throughout a contract’s term and at the time a contract settles. Consequently, there could be significant adverse or favorable effects on future net income and cash flows if market prices are not consistent with management’s estimates of current market consensus for forward prices in the current period. This is particularly true for longer term contracts. Cash flows may vary based on market conditions, margin requirements and the timing of settlement of risk management contracts.

According to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging,” KPCo reflects the fair values of derivative instruments subject to netting agreements with the same counterparty net of related cash collateral. For certain risk management contracts, KPCo is required to post or receive cash collateral based on third-party contractual agreements and risk profiles. For the September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 balance sheets, KPCo netted \$0 thousand and \$227 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral received from third parties against short-term and long-term risk management assets and \$288 thousand and \$117 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral paid to third parties against short-term and long-term risk management liabilities.



The following tables represent the gross fair value of KPCo's derivative activity on the balance sheets:

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
September 30, 2019**

Balance Sheet Location	Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)	Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 16,164	\$ (6,074)	\$ 10,090
Long-term Risk Management Assets	803	(772)	31
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>16,967</b>	<b>(6,846)</b>	<b>10,121</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	7,612	(6,323)	1,289
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	821	(811)	10
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>8,433</b>	<b>(7,134)</b>	<b>1,299</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 8,534</b>	<b>\$ 288</b>	<b>\$ 8,822</b>

**Fair Value of Derivative Instruments  
December 31, 2018**

Balance Sheet Location	Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)	Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 15,430	\$ (9,708)	\$ 5,722
Long-term Risk Management Assets	546	(387)	159
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>15,976</b>	<b>(10,095)</b>	<b>5,881</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	9,694	(9,599)	95
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	430	(386)	44
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>10,124</b>	<b>(9,985)</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets (Liabilities)</b>	<b>\$ 5,852</b>	<b>\$ (110)</b>	<b>\$ 5,742</b>

- (a) Derivative instruments within this category are reported gross. These instruments are subject to master netting agreements and are presented on the balance sheets on a net basis in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Amounts include counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (c) All derivative contracts subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement are offset in the statement of financial position.

The table below presents KPCo's activity of derivative risk management contracts:

**Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized on  
Risk Management Contracts**

Location of Gain (Loss)	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
			(in thousands)	
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution Revenues	\$ 218	\$ (114)	\$ 262	\$ (403)
Purchased Electricity for Resale	37	20	97	116
Other Operation	(5)	18	(20)	48
Maintenance	(6)	26	(24)	62
Regulatory Assets (a)	(579)	—	(681)	—
Regulatory Liabilities (a)	3,226	2,279	3,780	10,010
<b>Total Gain on Risk Management Contracts</b>	<b>\$ 2,891</b>	<b>\$ 2,229</b>	<b>\$ 3,414</b>	<b>\$ 9,833</b>

- (a) Represents realized and unrealized gains and losses subject to regulatory accounting treatment recorded as either current or noncurrent on the balance sheets.

Certain qualifying derivative instruments have been designated as normal purchase or normal sale contracts, as provided in the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative contracts that have been designated as normal purchases or normal sales under that accounting guidance are not subject to MTM accounting treatment and are recognized on the statements of income on an accrual basis.

The accounting for the changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it qualifies for and has been designated as part of a hedging relationship and further, on the type of hedging relationship. Depending on the exposure, management designates a hedging instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

For contracts that have not been designated as part of a hedging relationship, the accounting for changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative instrument is held for trading purposes. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments held for trading purposes are included in revenues on a net basis on KPCo’s statements of income. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments not held for trading purposes are included in revenues or expenses on KPCo’s statements of income depending on the relevant facts and circumstances. Certain derivatives that economically hedge future commodity risk are recorded in the same expense line item on the statements of income as that of the associated risk. However, unrealized and some realized gains and losses for both trading and non-trading derivative instruments are recorded as regulatory assets (for losses) or regulatory liabilities (for gains), in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Regulated Operations.”

#### *Accounting for Cash Flow Hedging Strategies*

For cash flow hedges (i.e. hedging the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk), KPCo initially reports the gain or loss on the derivative instrument as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on the balance sheets until the period the hedged item affects Net Income.

Realized gains and losses on derivative contracts for the purchase and sale of power designated as cash flow hedges are included in Total Revenues or Purchased Electricity for Resale on KPCo’s statements of income, or in Regulatory Assets or Regulatory Liabilities on KPCo’s balance sheets, depending on the specific nature of the risk being hedged. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding power derivatives.

KPCo reclassifies gains and losses on interest rate derivative hedges related to debt financings from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on its balance sheets into Interest Expense on its statements of income in those periods in which hedged interest payments occur. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding interest rate derivatives.

There was no impact of cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

The actual amounts that KPCo reclassifies from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) to Net Income can differ due to market price changes. As of September 30, 2019, KPCo is not hedging (with contracts subject to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging”) its exposure to variability in future cash flows related to forecasted transactions.

***Credit Risk***

Management mitigates credit risk in KPCo’s wholesale marketing and trading activities by assessing the creditworthiness of potential counterparties before entering into transactions with them and continuing to evaluate their creditworthiness on an ongoing basis. Management uses credit agency ratings and current market-based qualitative and quantitative data as well as financial statements to assess the financial health of counterparties on an ongoing basis.

Master agreements are typically used to facilitate the netting of cash flows associated with a single counterparty and may include collateral requirements. Collateral requirements in the form of cash, letters of credit and parental/affiliate guarantees may be obtained as security from counterparties in order to mitigate credit risk. Some master agreements include margining, which requires a counterparty to post cash or letters of credit in the event exposure exceeds the established threshold. The threshold represents an unsecured credit limit which may be supported by a parental/affiliate guaranty, as determined in accordance with AEP’s credit policy. In addition, master agreements allow for termination and liquidation of all positions in the event of a default including failure or inability to post collateral when required.

***Collateral Triggering Events***

*Credit Downgrade Triggers*

A limited number of derivative contracts include collateral triggering events, which include a requirement to maintain certain credit ratings. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these collateral triggering events in contracts. KPCo has not experienced a downgrade below a specified credit rating threshold that would require the posting of additional collateral. As of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, KPCo did not have derivative contracts with collateral triggering events in a net liability position.

*Cross-Default Triggers*

In addition, a majority of KPCo’s non-exchange-traded commodity contracts contain cross-default provisions that, if triggered, would permit the counterparty to declare a default and require settlement of the outstanding payable. These cross-default provisions could be triggered if there was a non-performance event by Parent or the obligor under outstanding debt or a third-party obligation that is \$50 million or greater. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these cross-default provisions in the contracts. The following table represents: (a) the fair value of these derivative liabilities subject to cross-default provisions prior to consideration of contractual netting arrangements, (b) the amount this exposure has been reduced by cash collateral posted and (c) if a cross-default provision would have been triggered, the settlement amount that would be required after considering contractual netting arrangements:

	<b>September 30, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Liabilities for Contracts with Cross-Default Provisions Prior to Contractual Netting Arrangements	\$ 714	\$ 165
Additional Settlement Liability if Cross-Default Provision is Triggered	38	4

**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

***Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques***

The accounting guidance for “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). Where observable inputs are available for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, the instrument is categorized in Level 2. When quoted market prices are not available, pricing may be completed using comparable securities, dealer values, operating data and general market conditions to determine fair value. Valuation models utilize various inputs such as commodity, interest rate and, to a lesser degree, volatility and credit that include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, market corroborated inputs (i.e. inputs derived principally from, or correlated to, observable market data) and other observable inputs for the asset or liability.

For commercial activities, exchange-traded derivatives, namely futures contracts, are generally fair valued based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and are classified as Level 1. Level 2 inputs primarily consist of OTC broker quotes in moderately active or less active markets, as well as exchange-traded derivatives where there is insufficient market liquidity to warrant inclusion in Level 1. Management verifies price curves using these broker quotes and classifies these fair values within Level 2 when substantially all of the fair value can be corroborated. Management typically obtains multiple broker quotes, which are nonbinding in nature but are based on recent trades in the marketplace. When multiple broker quotes are obtained, the quoted bid and ask prices are averaged. In certain circumstances, a broker quote may be discarded if it is a clear outlier. Management uses a historical correlation analysis between the broker quoted location and the illiquid locations. If the points are highly correlated, these locations are included within Level 2 as well. Certain OTC and bilaterally executed derivative instruments are executed in less active markets with a lower availability of pricing information. Illiquid transactions, complex structured transactions, FTRs and counterparty credit risk may require nonmarket-based inputs. Some of these inputs may be internally developed or extrapolated and utilized to estimate fair value. When such inputs have a significant impact on the measurement of fair value, the instrument is categorized as Level 3. The main driver of contracts being classified as Level 3 is the inability to substantiate energy price curves in the market. A portion of the Level 3 instruments have been economically hedged which limits potential earnings volatility.

***Fair Value Measurements of Long-term Debt***

The fair values of Long-term Debt are based on quoted market prices, without credit enhancements, for the same or similar issues and the current interest rates offered for instruments with similar maturities classified as Level 2 measurement inputs. These instruments are not marked-to-market. The estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current market exchange.

The book values and fair values of KPSC’s Long-term Debt are summarized in the following table:

	<b>September 30, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Long-term Debt	\$ 867,446	\$ 985,284	\$ 867,128	\$ 903,690

***Fair Value Measurements of Financial Assets and Liabilities***

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, KPCo's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis. As required by the accounting guidance for "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There have not been any significant changes in management's valuation techniques.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
September 30, 2019**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 6,340	\$ 10,297	\$ (6,516)	\$ 10,121
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 6,399	\$ 1,704	\$ (6,804)	\$ 1,299

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
December 31, 2018**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 23	\$ 10,083	\$ 5,867	\$ (10,092)	\$ 5,881
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ 34	\$ 10,024	\$ 63	\$ (9,982)	\$ 139

(a) Amounts in "Other" column primarily represent counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral under the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."

(b) Substantially comprised of power contracts.

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018.

The following tables set forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of net trading derivatives classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2019</b>	\$ 13,281
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	3,125
Settlements	(7,118)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	(695)
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 8,593</u>
<b>Three Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2018</b>	\$ 6,078
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	1,685
Settlements	(2,929)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)	(1)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	2,103
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,936</u>
<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018</b>	\$ 5,804
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	1,248
Settlements	(6,657)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)	(120)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	8,318
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 8,593</u>
<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018</b>	<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	\$ 1,813
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)	6,704
Settlements	(8,383)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)	6,802
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 6,936</u>

- (a) Included in revenues on KPCo's statements of income.
- (b) Represents the change in fair value between the beginning of the reporting period and the settlement of the risk management commodity contract.
- (c) Transfers are recognized based on their value at the beginning of the reporting period that the transfer occurred.
- (d) Relates to the net gains (losses) of those contracts that are not reflected on KPCo's statements of income. These net gains (losses) are recorded as regulatory assets/liabilities or accounts payable.

The following tables quantify the significant unobservable inputs used in developing the fair value of Level 3 positions:

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
September 30, 2019**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Input/Range</u>		<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 667	\$ 205	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 12.93	\$ 59.25	\$ 31.28
FTRs	9,630	1,499	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(1.48)	7.26	1.29
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 10,297</u>	<u>\$ 1,704</u>					

**Significant Unobservable Inputs  
December 31, 2018**

	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Input/Range</u>		<u>Weighted Average</u>
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	
	<u>(in thousands)</u>						
Energy Contracts	\$ 430	\$ 63	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 16.82	\$ 62.65	\$ 37.00
FTRs	5,437	—	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	0.05	6.21	1.62
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 5,867</u>	<u>\$ 63</u>					

(a) Represents market prices in dollars per MWh.

The following table provides sensitivity of fair value measurements to increases (decreases) in significant unobservable inputs related to Energy Contracts and FTRs as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018:

**Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurements**

<u>Significant Unobservable Input</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Change in Input</u>	<u>Impact on Fair Value Measurement</u>
Forward Market Price	Buy	Increase (Decrease)	Higher (Lower)
Forward Market Price	Sell	Increase (Decrease)	Lower (Higher)

**9. INCOME TAXES**

***Effective Tax Rates (ETR)***

The interim ETR for KPCo reflects the estimated annual ETR for 2019 and 2018 adjusted for tax expense associated with certain discrete items. The interim ETR differs from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% primarily due to state income taxes, increased amortization of Excess ADIT and other book/tax differences which are accounted for on a flow-through basis. KPCo includes the amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements in the annual estimated ETR when regulatory proceedings instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers over multiple interim periods. Certain regulatory proceedings may instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers in a single period (e.g. by applying the Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements against an existing regulatory asset balance) and in these circumstances, KPCo recognizes the tax benefit discretely in the period recorded.

The ETR for KPCo are included in the following table. Significant variances in the ETR are described below.

<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
1.0%	16.8%	6.8%	8.0%

***Three Months Ended September 30, 2019 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2018***

The decrease in ETR was primarily due to \$1.3 million of increased amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements, \$565 thousand of increased amortization of Excess ADIT subject to normalization requirements and \$418 thousand of decreased state tax expense which impacted the ETR by (9.2%), (4.0%), and (3.2%), respectively.

***Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018***

The decrease in ETR was primarily due to \$406 thousand of increased amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements which impacted the ETR by (2.4%).

***Federal and State Income Tax Audit Status***

KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries are no longer subject to U.S. federal examination by the IRS for all years through 2013. During the IRS examination of years 2011 through 2014, the statute of limitations for these years was extended to coincide with the examination of 2015. During the third quarter of 2019, KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries amended the 2014 and 2015 federal returns. Due to the amendment of these federal returns, the 2014 and 2015 years will remain open for possible IRS examination of the items that were amended on the 2014 and 2015 federal returns. The IRS examination of 2016 began in October 2018 and concluded in March 2019.

***State Tax Legislation***

In April 2018, the Kentucky legislature enacted House Bill (H.B.) 487. H.B. 487 adopts mandatory unitary combined reporting for state corporate income tax purposes applicable for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2019. H.B. 487 also adopts the 80% federal net operating loss (NOL) limitation under Internal Revenue Code Sec. 172(a) for NOLs generated after January 1, 2018 and the federal unlimited carryforward period for unused NOLs generated after January 1, 2018. In addition, H.B. 366 was also enacted in April 2018, which among other things, replaces the graduated corporate tax rate structure with a flat 5% tax rate for business income and adopts a single-sales factor apportionment formula for apportioning a corporation's business income to Kentucky. The enacted legislation did not materially impact KPCo's net income.



**10. LEASES**

KPCo leases property, plant and equipment including, but not limited to, fleet, information technology and real estate leases. These leases require payments of non-lease components, including related property taxes, operating and maintenance costs. As of the adoption date of ASU 2016-02, management elected not to separate non-lease components from associated lease components in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Leases.” Many of these leases have purchase or renewal options. Leases not renewed are often replaced by other leases. Options to renew or purchase a lease are included in the measurement of lease assets and liabilities if it is reasonably certain that KPCo will exercise the option.

Lease obligations are measured using the discount rate implicit in the lease when that rate is readily determinable. When the implicit rate is not readily determinable, KPCo measures its lease obligation using its estimated secured incremental borrowing rate. Incremental borrowing rates are comprised of an underlying risk free rate and a secured credit spread relative to the lessee on a matched maturity basis.

Lease rentals for both operating and finance leases are generally charged to Other Operation and Maintenance expense in accordance with rate-making treatment for regulated operations. Additionally, for regulated operations with finance leases, a finance lease asset and offsetting liability are recorded at the present value of the remaining lease payments for each reporting period. The components of rental costs were as follows:

<u>Lease Rental Costs</u>	<u>Three Months Ended September 30, 2019</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</u>
	<u>(in thousands)</u>	
Operating Lease Cost	\$ 544	\$ 1,715
Finance Lease Cost:		
Amortization of Right-of-Use Assets	168	480
Interest on Lease Liabilities	27	85
<b>Total Lease Rental Costs (a)</b>	<u>\$ 739</u>	<u>\$ 2,280</u>

(a) Excludes variable and short-term lease costs, which were immaterial for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019.

Supplemental information related to leases as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 are shown in the tables below.

<u>Lease Type</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Remaining Lease Term (years):</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Discount Rate</u>
Operating Leases	6.47	3.76%
Finance Leases	5.83	4.53%
		<u>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</u>
		<u>(in thousands)</u>
<b>Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:</b>		
Operating Cash Flows Used for Operating Leases	\$	1,686
Operating Cash Flows Used for Finance Leases		85
Financing Cash Flows Used for Finance Leases		480
Non-cash Acquisitions Under Operating Leases	\$	1,426

The following tables show the property, plant and equipment under finance leases and noncurrent assets under operating leases and related obligations recorded on KPCo's balance sheets. Unless shown as a separate line on the balance sheets due to materiality, net operating lease assets are included in Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets, current finance lease obligations are included in Other Current Liabilities and long-term finance lease obligations are included in Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities on the balance sheets. Lease obligations are not recognized on the balance sheets for lease agreements with a lease term of less than twelve months.

	<b>September 30, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	
Generation	\$ 1,445
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	2,993
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>4,438</b>
Accumulated Amortization	1,686
<b>Net Property, Plant and Equipment Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>\$ 2,752</b>
<b>Obligations Under Finance Leases</b>	
Noncurrent Liability	\$ 2,176
Liability Due Within One Year	621
<b>Total Obligations Under Finance Leases</b>	<b>\$ 2,797</b>
<b>September 30, 2019</b>	
<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Operating Lease Assets</b>	<b>\$ 10,191</b>
<b>Obligations Under Operating Leases</b>	
Noncurrent Liability	\$ 8,163
Liability Due Within One Year	1,988
<b>Total Obligations Under Operating Leases</b>	<b>\$ 10,151</b>

Future minimum lease payments as of September 30, 2019 are presented on a rolling 12-month basis as shown in the table below:

<b>Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>Finance Leases</b>	<b>Operating Leases</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Year 1	\$ 728	\$ 2,377
Year 2	666	2,185
Year 3	535	1,845
Year 4	365	1,493
Year 5	321	1,134
Later Years	643	2,672
<b>Total Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>3,258</b>	<b>11,706</b>
Less Imputed Interest	461	1,555
<b>Estimated Present Value of Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>\$ 2,797</b>	<b>\$ 10,151</b>

Future minimum lease payments consisted of the following as of December 31, 2018:

<u>Future Minimum Lease Payments</u>	<u>Finance Leases</u>	<u>Operating Leases</u>
	(in thousands)	
2019	\$ 703	\$ 2,196
2020	552	2,024
2021	473	1,743
2022	325	1,456
2023	220	1,165
Later Years	649	2,367
<b>Total Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<u>2,922</u>	<u>\$ 10,951</u>
Less Imputed Interest	391	
<b>Estimated Present Value of Future Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<u>\$ 2,531</u>	

***Master Lease Agreements***

KPCo leases certain equipment under master lease agreements. Under the lease agreements, the lessor is guaranteed a residual value up to a stated percentage of the equipment cost at the end of the lease term. If the actual fair value of the leased equipment is below the guaranteed residual value at the end of the lease term, KPCo is committed to pay the difference between the actual fair value and the residual value guarantee. Historically, at the end of the lease term the fair value has been in excess of the amount guaranteed. As of September 30, 2019, the maximum potential loss for these lease agreements was \$1.7 million assuming the fair value of the equipment is zero at the end of the lease term.

***Lessor Activity***

KPCo's lessor activity was immaterial as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019.

## 11. FINANCING ACTIVITIES

### *Long-term Debt*

KPCo did not have any long-term debt issuances or retirements during the first nine months of 2019.

### *Dividend Restrictions*

KPCo pays dividends to Parent provided funds are legally available. Various financing arrangements and regulatory requirements may impose certain restrictions on the ability of KPCo to transfer funds to Parent in the form of dividends.

All of the dividends declared by KPCo are subject to a Federal Power Act restriction that prohibits the payment of dividends out of capital accounts without regulatory approval; payment of dividends is allowed out of retained earnings only.

KPCo has credit agreements that contain a covenant that limit its debt to capitalization ratio to 67.5%. As of September 30, 2019, KPCo did not exceed its debt to capitalization limit. The method for calculating outstanding debt and capitalization is contractually-defined in the credit agreements.

The Federal Power Act restriction does not limit the ability of KPCo to pay dividends out of retained earnings.

### *Corporate Borrowing Program – AEP System*

The AEP System uses a corporate borrowing program to meet the short-term borrowing needs of AEP’s subsidiaries. The corporate borrowing program includes a Utility Money Pool, which funds AEP’s utility subsidiaries. The AEP System Utility Money Pool operates in accordance with the terms and conditions of its agreement filed with the FERC. The amounts of outstanding borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are included in Advances from Affiliates on KPCo’s balance sheets. KPCo’s Utility Money Pool activity and corresponding authorized borrowing limit for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 are described in the following table:

<b>Maximum Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of September 30, 2019</b>	<b>Authorized Short-Term Borrowing Limit</b>
(in thousands)			
\$ 93,532	\$ 46,885	\$ 86,863	\$ 180,000

Maximum, minimum and average interest rates for funds either borrowed from or loaned to the Utility Money Pool are summarized in the following table:

<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	<b>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</b>	<b>Average Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</b>
2019	3.43%	1.83%	—%	—%	2.60%	—%
2018	2.52%	1.81%	2.51%	1.82%	2.30%	1.96%

***Securitized Accounts Receivables – AEP Credit***

Under a sale of receivables arrangement, KPCo sells, without recourse, certain of its customer accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenue balances to AEP Credit and is charged a fee based on AEP Credit's financing costs, administrative costs and uncollectible accounts experience for KPCo's receivables. The costs of customer accounts receivable sold are reported in Other Operation expense on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo manages and services its accounts receivable sold.

AEP Credit's receivables securitization agreement provides a commitment of \$750 million from bank conduits to purchase receivables and expires in July 2021.

KPCo's amounts of accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenues sold under the sale of receivables agreement were \$37 million and \$43.2 million as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

The fees paid by KPCo to AEP Credit for customer accounts receivable sold for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$926 thousand and \$954 thousand, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$3 million and \$2.8 million, respectively.

KPCo's proceeds on the sale of receivables to AEP Credit for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$141.6 million and \$140.6 million, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$424.3 million and \$452.7 million, respectively.

**12. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

*Asset Retirement Obligations (ARO)*

KPCo records ARO in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations” for the retirement of ash disposal facilities and asbestos removal.

The following is a reconciliation of the aggregate carrying amounts of ARO for KPCo:

<u>ARO as of</u> <u>December 31, 2018</u>	<u>Accretion</u> <u>Expense</u>	<u>Liabilities</u> <u>Incurred</u>	<u>Liabilities</u> <u>Settled</u>	<u>Revisions in Cash</u> <u>Flow Estimates (a)</u>	<u>ARO as of</u> <u>September 30, 2019</u>
<b>(in thousands)</b>					
\$ 41,681	\$ 1,842	\$ —	\$ (18,807)	\$ 21,428	\$ 46,144

(a) Primarily related to ash pond closure and asbestos abatement.

### 13. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

#### *Disaggregated Revenues from Contracts with Customers*

The table below represents KPCo's revenues from contracts with customers, net of respective provisions for refund, by type of revenue:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	(in thousands)			
<b>Retail Revenues:</b>				
Residential Revenues	\$ 61,711	\$ 57,960	\$ 185,944	\$ 197,838
Commercial Revenues	39,839	38,746	114,953	119,293
Industrial Revenues	37,998	37,557	115,697	120,047
Other Retail Revenues	481	473	1,472	1,469
<b>Total Retail Revenues</b>	<u>140,029</u>	<u>134,736</u>	<u>418,066</u>	<u>438,647</u>
<b>Wholesale Revenues:</b>				
Generation Revenues (a)	12,635	15,201	25,240	25,693
Transmission Revenues (b)	4,628	5,303	14,497	15,173
<b>Total Wholesale Revenues</b>	<u>17,263</u>	<u>20,504</u>	<u>39,737</u>	<u>40,866</u>
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers (a)	3,484	4,218	11,604	13,414
<b>Total Revenues from Contracts with Customers</b>	<u>160,776</u>	<u>159,458</u>	<u>469,407</u>	<u>492,927</u>
<b>Other Revenues:</b>				
Alternative Revenues	910	(1,687)	2,966	(6,193)
<b>Total Other Revenues</b>	<u>910</u>	<u>(1,687)</u>	<u>2,966</u>	<u>(6,193)</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 161,686</u>	<u>\$ 157,771</u>	<u>\$ 472,373</u>	<u>\$ 486,734</u>

(a) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

(b) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues. The affiliated revenues were \$2 million and \$2.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$6.8 million and \$6.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively.

#### *Fixed Performance Obligations*

The following table represents KPCo's remaining fixed performance obligations satisfied over time as of September 30, 2019. Fixed performance obligations primarily include wholesale transmission services, electricity sales for fixed amounts of energy and stand ready services into PJM's RPM market. The amounts shown in the table below include affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

2019	2020-2021	2022-2023	After 2023	Total
(in thousands)				
\$ 6,275	\$ 4,504	\$ 2,870	\$ 1,435	\$ 15,084

***Contract Assets and Liabilities***

Contract assets are recognized when KPCo has a right to consideration that is conditional upon the occurrence of an event other than the passage of time, such as future performance under a contract. KPCo did not have material contract assets as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

When KPCo receives consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a sales contract, they recognize a contract liability on the balance sheet in the amount of that consideration. Revenue for such consideration is subsequently recognized in the period or periods in which the remaining performance obligations in the contract are satisfied. KPCo's contract liabilities typically arise from advanced payments of services provided primarily with respect to joint use agreements for utility poles. KPCo did not have material contract liabilities as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

***Accounts Receivable from Contracts with Customers***

Accounts receivable from contracts with customers are presented on KPCo's balance sheets within the Accounts Receivable - Customers line item. KPCo's balances for receivables from contracts that are not recognized in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" included in Accounts Receivable - Customers were not material as of September 30, 2019. See "Securitized Accounts Receivable - AEP Credit" section of Note 11 for additional information related to AEP Credit's securitized accounts receivable.

The amount of affiliated accounts receivable from contracts with customers included in Accounts Receivable - Affiliated Companies on KPCo's balance sheets were \$6.5 million and \$8.4 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.



# Kentucky Power Company

## 2020 First Quarter Report

Financial Statements



An **AEP** Company

---

**BOUNDLESS ENERGY**<sup>SM</sup>

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Glossary of Terms	1
Condensed Statements of Income – Unaudited	2
Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) – Unaudited	3
Condensed Statements of Changes in Common Shareholder’s Equity – Unaudited	4
Condensed Balance Sheets – Unaudited	5
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows – Unaudited	7
Index of Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements – Unaudited	8

**GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

When the following terms and abbreviations appear in the text of this report, they have the meanings indicated below.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
AEP	American Electric Power Company, Inc., an investor-owned electric public utility holding company which includes American Electric Power Company, Inc. (Parent) and majority owned consolidated subsidiaries and consolidated affiliates.
AEP Credit	AEP Credit, Inc., a consolidated variable interest entity of AEP which securitizes accounts receivable and accrued utility revenues for affiliated electric utility companies.
AEP System	American Electric Power System, an electric system, owned and operated by AEP subsidiaries.
AEPSC	American Electric Power Service Corporation, an AEP service subsidiary providing management and professional services to AEP and its subsidiaries.
AFUDC	Allowance for Funds Used During Construction.
AOCI	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.
APCo	Appalachian Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
ASU	Accounting Standards Update.
COVID-19	Coronavirus 2019, a highly infectious respiratory disease. In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a worldwide pandemic.
Excess ADIT	Excess accumulated deferred income taxes.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
FTR	Financial Transmission Right, a financial instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation for certain congestion-related transmission charges that arise when the power grid is congested resulting in differences in locational prices.
GAAP	Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America.
I&M	Indiana Michigan Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service.
KPCo	Kentucky Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.
KPSC	Kentucky Public Service Commission.
MTM	Mark-to-Market.
MWh	Megawatt-hour.
OPEB	Other Postretirement Benefits.
OTC	Over the counter.
Parent	American Electric Power Company, Inc., the equity owner of AEP subsidiaries within the AEP consolidation.
PJM	Pennsylvania – New Jersey – Maryland regional transmission organization.
Risk Management Contracts	Trading and non-trading derivatives, including those derivatives designated as cash flow and fair value hedges.
Tax Reform	On December 22, 2017, President Trump signed into law legislation referred to as the “Tax Cuts and Jobs Act” (the TCJA). The TCJA includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.
Utility Money Pool	Centralized funding mechanism AEP uses to meet the short-term cash requirements of certain utility subsidiaries.
WPCo	Wheeling Power Company, an AEP electric utility subsidiary.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2020 and 2019**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>		
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution	\$ 143,959	\$ 165,536
Sales to AEP Affiliates	3,430	3,777
Other Revenues	244	281
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<b>147,633</b>	<b>169,594</b>
<b>EXPENSES</b>		
Fuel and Other Consumables Used for Electric Generation	23,980	29,694
Purchased Electricity for Resale	13,267	9,635
Purchased Electricity from AEP Affiliates	15,487	25,595
Other Operation	23,008	26,679
Maintenance	14,953	15,899
Depreciation and Amortization	24,420	24,239
Taxes Other Than Income Taxes	6,927	7,079
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<b>122,042</b>	<b>138,820</b>
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	<b>25,591</b>	<b>30,774</b>
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>		
Other Income	31	277
Non-Service Cost Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost	1,014	954
Interest Expense	(9,916)	(8,866)
	<b>16,720</b>	<b>23,139</b>
<b>INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE (BENEFIT)</b>		
Income Tax Expense (Benefit)	(2,115)	2,378
	<b>\$ 18,835</b>	<b>\$ 20,761</b>
<b>NET INCOME</b>		

*The common stock of KPCo is wholly-owned by Parent.*

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2020 and 2019**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Net Income	\$ 18,835	\$ 20,761
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS, NET OF TAXES</b>		
Amortization of Pension and OPEB Deferred Costs, Net of Tax of \$(7) and \$(2) in 2020 and 2019, Respectively	(27)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 18,808</b>	<b>\$ 20,752</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2020 and 2019**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2018</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 156,506	\$ (212)	\$ 732,879
Net Income			20,761		20,761
Other Comprehensive Loss				(9)	(9)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 177,267</u>	<u>\$ (221)</u>	<u>\$ 753,631</u>
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – DECEMBER 31, 2019</b>	\$ 50,450	\$ 526,135	\$ 204,806	\$ 790	\$ 782,181
ASU 2016-13 Adoption			48		48
Net Income			18,835		18,835
Other Comprehensive Loss				(27)	(27)
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY – MARCH 31, 2020</b>	<u>\$ 50,450</u>	<u>\$ 526,135</u>	<u>\$ 223,689</u>	<u>\$ 763</u>	<u>\$ 801,037</u>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**ASSETS**  
**March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>March 31, 2020</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 629	\$ 849
Accounts Receivable:		
Customers	10,813	14,749
Affiliated Companies	21,782	20,663
Accrued Unbilled Revenues	11,543	13,550
Miscellaneous	88	145
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(531)	(346)
Total Accounts Receivable	<u>43,695</u>	<u>48,761</u>
Fuel	23,552	29,855
Materials and Supplies	17,623	18,011
Risk Management Assets	3,457	6,878
Accrued Tax Benefits	3,944	2,205
Margin Deposits	364	600
Prepayments and Other Current Assets	2,251	2,892
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>95,515</u>	<u>110,051</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Electric:		
Generation	1,227,916	1,219,454
Transmission	655,226	651,091
Distribution	919,296	897,247
Other Property, Plant and Equipment	115,733	112,529
Construction Work in Progress	91,925	98,671
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment</b>	<u>3,010,096</u>	<u>2,978,992</u>
Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	1,017,550	1,005,546
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – NET</b>	<u>1,992,546</u>	<u>1,973,446</u>
<b>OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Regulatory Assets	431,128	421,621
Long-term Risk Management Assets	22	25
Employee Benefits and Pension Assets	23,900	23,421
Operating Lease Assets	10,838	10,120
Deferred Charges and Other Noncurrent Assets	28,139	33,815
<b>TOTAL OTHER NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<u>494,027</u>	<u>489,002</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 2,582,088</u>	<u>\$ 2,572,499</u>

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
**March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>March 31, 2020</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Advances from Affiliates	\$ 10,685	\$ 113,175
Accounts Payable:		
General	43,665	63,350
Affiliated Companies	21,938	23,449
Long-term Debt Due Within One Year – Nonaffiliated	65,000	65,000
Risk Management Liabilities	1,931	1,480
Customer Deposits	31,261	30,954
Accrued Taxes	21,496	33,108
Accrued Interest	6,609	6,365
Obligations Under Operating Leases	2,132	2,005
Regulatory Liability for Over-Recovered Fuel Costs	3,546	223
Asset Retirement Obligations	15,480	15,480
Other Current Liabilities	22,405	25,080
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>246,148</b>	<b>379,669</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	927,617	802,553
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	21	1
Deferred Income Taxes	424,669	421,858
Regulatory Liabilities and Deferred Investment Tax Credits	134,670	135,686
Asset Retirement Obligations	25,144	28,108
Employee Benefits and Pension Obligations	7,460	7,496
Obligations Under Operating Leases	8,738	8,154
Deferred Credits and Other Noncurrent Liabilities	6,584	6,793
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,534,903</b>	<b>1,410,649</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,781,051</b>	<b>1,790,318</b>
Rate Matters (Note 4)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
<b>COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock – Par Value – \$50 Per Share:		
Authorized – 2,000,000 Shares		
Outstanding – 1,009,000 Shares	50,450	50,450
Paid-in Capital	526,135	526,135
Retained Earnings	223,689	204,806
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	763	790
<b>TOTAL COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>801,037</b>	<b>782,181</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND COMMON SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 2,582,088</b>	<b>\$ 2,572,499</b>

*See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.*



**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2020 and 2019**  
**(in thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Net Income</b>	\$ 18,835	\$ 20,761
<b>Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Depreciation and Amortization	24,420	24,239
Deferred Income Taxes	(377)	(145)
Allowance for Equity Funds Used During Construction	23	(259)
Mark-to-Market of Risk Management Contracts	3,895	4,490
Property Taxes	5,356	5,294
Deferred Fuel Over/Under-Recovery, Net	3,323	2,937
Deferred Rockport Capacity Costs	(2,745)	(3,876)
Change in Other Noncurrent Assets	(9,643)	(3,274)
Change in Other Noncurrent Liabilities	(4,613)	(8,563)
<b>Changes in Certain Components of Working Capital:</b>		
Accounts Receivable, Net	5,244	6,539
Fuel, Materials and Supplies	6,686	(2,937)
Margin Deposits	236	(2,751)
Accounts Payable	(11,697)	(7,427)
Accrued Taxes, Net	(13,351)	(6,484)
Accrued Interest	244	2,514
Other Current Assets	604	(106)
Other Current Liabilities	(1,338)	(3,864)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>25,102</b>	<b>27,088</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Construction Expenditures	(47,962)	(34,519)
Other Investing Activities	269	228
<b>Net Cash Flows Used for Investing Activities</b>	<b>(47,693)</b>	<b>(34,291)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Issuance of Long-term Debt – Nonaffiliated	124,955	—
Change in Advances from Affiliates, Net	(102,490)	6,894
Principal Payments for Finance Lease Obligations	(190)	(165)
Other Financing Activities	96	53
<b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	<b>22,371</b>	<b>6,782</b>
<b>Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>(421)</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	<b>849</b>	<b>1,168</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ 629</b>	<b>\$ 747</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest, Net of Capitalized Amounts	\$ 9,746	\$ 6,167
Net Cash Paid for Income Taxes	—	470
Noncash Acquisitions Under Finance Leases	568	358
Construction Expenditures Included in Current Liabilities as of March 31,	20,981	21,129

See Condensed Notes to Condensed Financial Statements beginning on page 8.

**INDEX OF CONDENSED NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<b>Note</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Significant Accounting Matters	9
New Accounting Standards	10
Comprehensive Income	11
Rate Matters	12
Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies	13
Benefit Plans	15
Derivatives and Hedging	16
Fair Value Measurements	21
Income Taxes	25
Financing Activities	26
Revenue from Contracts with Customers	28

## **1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

### ***General***

The unaudited condensed financial statements and footnotes were prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete annual financial statements.

In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed interim financial statements reflect all normal and recurring accruals and adjustments necessary for a fair statement of the net income, financial position and cash flows for the interim periods. Net income for the three months ended March 31, 2020 is not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2020. The condensed financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited 2019 financial statements and notes thereto, which are included in KPCo's 2019 Annual Report.

### ***COVID-19***

In March 2020, COVID-19 was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Its rapid spread around the world and throughout the United States prompted many countries, including the United States, to institute restrictions on travel, public gatherings and certain business operations. These restrictions significantly disrupted economic activity in AEP's service territory and could reduce future demand for energy, particularly from commercial and industrial customers. KPCo is taking steps to mitigate the potential risks to customers, suppliers and employees posed by the spread of COVID-19.

As of March 31, 2020 and through the date of this report, KPCo assessed certain accounting matters that require consideration of forecasted financial information, including, but not limited to, the allowance for credit losses and the carrying value of long-lived assets. While there were not any impairments or significant increases in credit allowances resulting from these assessments as of and for the quarter ended March 31, 2020, the ultimate impact of COVID-19 also depends on factors beyond management's knowledge or control, including the duration and severity of this outbreak as well as third-party actions taken to contain its spread and mitigate its public health effects. Therefore, management cannot estimate the potential future impact to financial position, results of operations and cash flows, but the impacts could be material.

## **SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

### ***Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts***

Generally, AEP Credit records bad debt expense related to receivables purchased from KPCo under a sale of receivables agreement. The assessment is performed separately by each participating AEP subsidiary, which inherently contemplates any differences in geographical risk characteristics for the allowance. For customer accounts receivables relating to risk management activities, accounts receivables are reviewed for bad debt reserves at a specific counterparty level basis. For miscellaneous accounts receivable, bad debt expense is recorded based upon a 12-month rolling average of bad debt write-offs in proportion to gross accounts receivable, unless specifically identified. In addition to these processes, management contemplates available current information, as well as any reasonable and supportable forecast information, to determine if allowances for uncollectible accounts should be further adjusted in accordance with the accounting guidance for Credit Losses. Management's assessments contemplate expected losses over the life of the accounts receivable.

### ***Subsequent Events***

Management reviewed subsequent events through May 6, 2020, the date that the first quarter 2020 report was available to be issued.

## **2. NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS**

During the FASB's standard-setting process and upon issuance of final standards, management reviews the new accounting literature to determine its relevance, if any, to KPCo's business. The following standards will impact the financial statements.

### ***ASU 2016-13 "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments" (ASU 2016-13)***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 requiring the recognition of an allowance for expected credit losses for financial instruments within its scope. Examples of financial instruments that are in scope include trade receivables, certain financial guarantees and held-to-maturity debt securities. The allowance for expected credit losses should be based on historical information, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. Entities are required to evaluate, and if necessary, recognize expected credit losses at the inception or initial acquisition of a financial instrument (or pool of financial instruments that share similar risk characteristics) subject to ASU 2016-13, and subsequently as of each reporting date. The new standard also revises the other-than-temporary impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities.

New standard implementation activities included: (a) the identification and evaluation of the population of financial instruments within the AEP system that are subject to the new standard, (b) the development of supporting valuation models to also contemplate appropriate metrics for current and supportable forecasted information and (c) the development of disclosures to comply with the requirements of ASU 2016-13. As required by ASU 2016-13, the financial instruments subject to the new standard were evaluated on a pool-basis to the extent such financial instruments shared similar risk characteristics.

Management adopted ASU 2016-13 and its related implementation guidance effective January 1, 2020, by means of an immaterial cumulative-effect adjustment to Retained Earnings on the balance sheets. The adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact to financial position and had no impact on the results of operations or cash flows. Additionally, the adoption of the new standard did not result in any changes to current accounting systems.

### ***ASU 2020-04 "Reference Rate Reform: Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting" (ASU 2020-04)***

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04 providing guidance to ease the potential burden in accounting for Reference Rate Reform on financial reporting. The new standard is elective and applies to all entities, subject to meeting certain criteria, that have contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions that reference the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of Reference Rate Reform. The new standard establishes a general contract modification principle that entities can apply in other areas that may be affected by Reference Rate Reform and certain elective hedge accounting expedients. Under the new standard, an entity may make a one-time election to sell or to transfer to the available-for-sale or trading classifications (or both sell and transfer), debt securities that both reference an affected rate, and were classified as held to maturity before January 1, 2020.

The new accounting guidance is effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. The amendments may be applied to contract modifications as of any date from the beginning of an interim period that includes or is subsequent to March 12, 2020, or prospectively from a date within an interim period that includes or is subsequent to March 12, 2020, up to the date that the financial statements are available to be issued. The amendments may be applied to eligible hedging relationships existing as of the beginning of the interim period that includes March 12, 2020 and to new eligible hedging relationships entered into after the beginning of the interim period that includes March 12, 2020. The one-time election to sell, transfer, or both sell and transfer debt securities classified as held to maturity may be made at any time after March 12, 2020 but no later than December 31, 2022. Management has yet to apply the amendments in the new standard to any contract modifications, hedging relationships, or debt securities. Management is analyzing the impact of this new standard and at this time, cannot estimate the impact of adoption on results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

**3. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

***Presentation of Comprehensive Income***

The following tables provide the components of changes in AOCI and details of reclassifications from AOCI. The amortization of pension and OPEB AOCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and OPEB costs. See Note 6 - Benefit Plans for additional details.

<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2020</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2019</b>	\$ 790
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(57)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	23
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(34)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(7)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(27)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(27)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2020</b>	<b>\$ 763</b>

<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019</b>	<b>Pension and OPEB</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>
<b>Balance in AOCI as of December 31, 2018</b>	\$ (212)
Change in Fair Value Recognized in AOCI	—
Amount of (Gain) Loss Reclassified from AOCI	
Amortization of Prior Service Cost (Credit)	(56)
Amortization of Actuarial (Gains) Losses	45
Reclassifications from AOCI, before Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(11)
Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(2)
Reclassifications from AOCI, Net of Income Tax (Expense) Benefit	(9)
Net Current Period Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(9)
<b>Balance in AOCI as of March 31, 2019</b>	<b>\$ (221)</b>

#### **4. RATE MATTERS**

As discussed in KPCo's 2019 Annual Report, KPCo is involved in rate and regulatory proceedings at the FERC and the KPSC. The Rate Matters note within KPCo's 2019 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report to gain a complete understanding of material rate matters still pending that could impact net income, cash flows and possibly financial condition. The following discusses ratemaking developments in 2020 and updates KPCo's 2019 Annual Report.

##### ***Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval***

<b>Noncurrent Regulatory Assets</b>	<b>March 31, 2020</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Earning a Return</u>		
Kentucky Deferred Purchased Power Expenses	\$ 32,910	\$ 30,165
<u>Regulatory Assets Currently Not Earning a Return</u>		
Other Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval	1,478	1,333
<b>Total Regulatory Assets Pending Final Regulatory Approval</b>	<b>\$ 34,388</b>	<b>\$ 31,498</b>

If these costs are ultimately determined not to be recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

##### ***COVID-19 Pandemic***

AEP's electric utility operating companies have informed retail customers and state regulators that disconnections for non-payment have been temporarily suspended. These uncertain economic conditions may result in the inability of customers to pay for electric service, which could affect the collectability of revenues and adversely affect financial results. KPCo is currently evaluating and working with the KPSC on potential rate recovery for increased costs as a result of the impacts of COVID-19. If any costs related to COVID-19 are not recoverable, it could reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

##### ***Storm-Related Costs***

In April 2020, major storms impacted KPCo's service territory resulting in customer outages for approximately 62,000 customers and damages to KPCo utility assets. Management currently estimates that KPCo will incur incremental other operation and maintenance expenses, primarily in the second quarter of 2020, related to the April 2020 storms ranging from \$3.7 million to \$5.8 million. Consistent with prior guidance from the KPSC, KPCo will file with the KPSC seeking recovery of these prudently incurred costs in addition to \$502 thousand of previously incurred incremental operation and maintenance expenses related to a major storm in January 2020. Until KPCo receives deferral authority for these incremental storm costs from the KPSC, it will reduce future net income and cash flows and impact financial condition.

## **5. COMMITMENTS, GUARANTEES AND CONTINGENCIES**

KPCo is subject to certain claims and legal actions arising in its ordinary course of business. In addition, KPCo's business activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation related to public health and the environment. The ultimate outcome of such pending or potential litigation against KPCo cannot be predicted. Management accrues contingent liabilities only when management concludes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. When management determines that it is not probable, but rather reasonably possible that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements, management discloses such contingencies and the possible loss or range of loss if such estimate can be made. Any estimated range is based on currently available information and involves elements of judgment and significant uncertainties. Any estimated range of possible loss may not represent the maximum possible loss exposure. Circumstances change over time and actual results may vary significantly from estimates.

For current proceedings not specifically discussed below, management does not anticipate that the liabilities, if any, arising from such proceedings would have a material effect on the financial statements. The Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies note within KPCo's 2019 Annual Report should be read in conjunction with this report.

### **GUARANTEES**

Liabilities for guarantees are recorded in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Guarantees." There is no collateral held in relation to any guarantees. In the event any guarantee is drawn, there is no recourse to third-parties unless specified below.

#### ***Indemnifications and Other Guarantees***

##### ***Contracts***

KPCo enters into certain types of contracts which require indemnifications. Typically these contracts include, but are not limited to, sale agreements, lease agreements, purchase agreements and financing agreements. Generally, these agreements may include, but are not limited to, indemnifications around certain tax, contractual and environmental matters. With respect to sale agreements, exposure generally does not exceed the sale price. As of March 31, 2020, there were no material liabilities recorded for any indemnifications.

AEPSC conducts power purchase and sale activity on behalf of APCo, I&M, KPCo and WPCo, who are jointly and severally liable for activity conducted on their behalf.

##### ***Master Lease Agreements***

KPCo leases certain equipment under master lease agreements. Under the lease agreements, the lessor is guaranteed a residual value up to a stated percentage of the equipment cost at the end of the lease term. If the actual fair value of the leased equipment is below the guaranteed residual value at the end of the lease term, KPCo is committed to pay the difference between the actual fair value and the residual value guarantee. Historically, at the end of the lease term the fair value has been in excess of the amount guaranteed. As of March 31, 2020, the maximum potential loss for these lease agreements was \$1.8 million assuming the fair value of the equipment is zero at the end of the lease term.

### **CONTINGENCIES**

#### ***Claims Challenging Transition of American Electric Power System Retirement Plan to Cash Balance Formula***

The American Electric Power System Retirement Plan (the Plan) has received a letter written on behalf of four participants (the Claimants) making a claim for additional plan benefits and purporting to advance such claims on behalf of a class. When the Plan's benefit formula was changed in the year 2000, AEP provided a special provision for employees hired before January 1, 2001, allowing them to continue benefit accruals under the then benefit formula for a full 10 years alongside of the new cash balance benefit formula then being implemented. Employees who were

hired on or after January 1, 2001 accrued benefits only under the new cash balance benefit formula. The Claimants have asserted claims that (a) the Plan violates the requirements under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) intended to preclude back-loading the accrual of benefits to the end of a participant's career; (b) the Plan violates the age discrimination prohibitions of ERISA and the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA); and (c) the company failed to provide required notice regarding the changes to the Plan. AEP has responded to the Claimants providing a reasoned explanation for why each of their claims have been denied, and the denial to those claims have been appealed to the AEP System Retirement Plan Appeal Committee. Management will continue to defend against the claims. Management is unable to determine a range of potential losses that are reasonably possible of occurring.



**6. BENEFIT PLANS**

KPCo participates in an AEP sponsored qualified pension plan and two unfunded nonqualified pension plans. Substantially all of KPCo's employees are covered by the qualified plan or both the qualified and nonqualified pension plans. KPCo also participates in OPEB plans sponsored by AEP to provide health and life insurance benefits for retired employees.

***Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost***

The following tables provide the components of KPCo's net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the plans:

	<b>Pension Plans</b>		<b>OPEB</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 780	\$ 711	\$ 75	\$ 65
Interest Cost	1,493	1,823	373	464
Expected Return on Plan Assets	(2,473)	(2,727)	(941)	(910)
Amortization of Prior Service Credit	—	—	(613)	(606)
Amortization of Net Actuarial Loss	823	505	60	214
<b>Net Periodic Benefit Cost (Credit)</b>	<u>\$ 623</u>	<u>\$ 312</u>	<u>\$ (1,046)</u>	<u>\$ (773)</u>

**7. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING**

**OBJECTIVES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

AEPSC is agent for and transacts on behalf of KPCo.

KPCo is exposed to certain market risks as a major power producer and participant in the electricity, natural gas, coal and emission allowance markets. These risks include commodity price risk, interest rate risk and credit risk. These risks represent the risk of loss that may impact KPCo due to changes in the underlying market prices or rates. Management utilizes derivative instruments to manage these risks.

**STRATEGIES FOR UTILIZATION OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVES**

***Risk Management Strategies***

The strategy surrounding the use of derivative instruments primarily focuses on managing risk exposures, future cash flows and creating value utilizing both economic and formal hedging strategies. The risk management strategies also include the use of derivative instruments for trading purposes which focus on seizing market opportunities to create value driven by expected changes in the market prices of the commodities. To accomplish these objectives, KPCo primarily employs risk management contracts including physical and financial forward purchase-and-sale contracts and, to a lesser extent, OTC swaps and options. Not all risk management contracts meet the definition of a derivative under the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative risk management contracts elected normal under the normal purchases and normal sales scope exception are not subject to the requirements of this accounting guidance.

KPCo utilizes power, capacity, coal, natural gas, interest rate and, to a lesser extent, heating oil, gasoline and other commodity contracts to manage the risk associated with the energy business. KPCo utilizes interest rate derivative contracts in order to manage the interest rate exposure associated with its commodity portfolio. For disclosure purposes, such risks are grouped as “Commodity,” as these risks are related to energy risk management activities. KPCo may also utilize derivative contracts to manage interest rate risk associated with debt financing. For disclosure purposes, these risks are grouped as “Interest Rate.” The amount of risk taken is determined by the Commercial Operations and Finance groups in accordance with the established risk management policies as approved by the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors.

The following table represents the gross notional volume of KPCo’s outstanding derivative contracts:

**Notional Volume of Derivative Instruments**

<b>Primary Risk Exposure</b>	<b>Volume</b>		<b>Unit of Measure</b>
	<b>March 31, 2020</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
Commodity:			
Power	7,249	11,383	MWhs
Heating Oil and Gasoline	199	273	Gallons

### ***Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

KPCo utilizes cash flow hedges on certain derivative transactions for the purchase and sale of power (“Commodity”) in order to manage the variable price risk related to forecasted purchases and sales. Management monitors the potential impacts of commodity price changes and, where appropriate, enters into derivative transactions to protect profit margins for a portion of future electricity sales and purchases. KPCo does not hedge all commodity price risk.

KPCo may utilize a variety of interest rate derivative transactions in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. KPCo may also utilize interest rate derivative contracts to manage interest rate exposure related to future borrowings of fixed-rate debt. KPCo does not hedge all interest rate exposure.

### **ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND THE IMPACT ON KPCo’s FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging” requires recognition of all qualifying derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheets at fair value. The fair values of derivative instruments accounted for using MTM accounting or hedge accounting are based on exchange prices and broker quotes. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value is based on the best information available including valuation models that estimate future energy prices based on existing market and broker quotes, supply and demand market data and assumptions. In order to determine the relevant fair values of the derivative instruments, KPCo applies valuation adjustments for discounting, liquidity and credit quality.

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will fail to perform on the contract or fail to pay amounts due. Liquidity risk represents the risk that imperfections in the market will cause the price to vary from estimated fair value based upon prevailing market supply and demand conditions. Since energy markets are imperfect and volatile, there are inherent risks related to the underlying assumptions in models used to fair value risk management contracts. Unforeseen events may cause reasonable price curves to differ from actual price curves throughout a contract’s term and at the time a contract settles. Consequently, there could be significant adverse or favorable effects on future net income and cash flows if market prices are not consistent with management’s estimates of current market consensus for forward prices in the current period. This is particularly true for longer term contracts. Cash flows may vary based on market conditions, margin requirements and the timing of settlement of risk management contracts.

According to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging,” KPCo reflects the fair values of derivative instruments subject to netting agreements with the same counterparty net of related cash collateral. For certain risk management contracts, KPCo is required to post or receive cash collateral based on third-party contractual agreements and risk profiles. For the March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 balance sheets, KPCo netted \$0 and \$129 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral received from third-parties against short-term and long-term risk management assets and \$1 million and \$150 thousand, respectively, of cash collateral paid to third-parties against short-term and long-term risk management liabilities.

The following tables represent the gross fair value of KPCo's derivative activity on the balance sheets:

<b>Fair Value of Derivative Instruments</b>			
<b>March 31, 2020</b>			
<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	<b>Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)</b>	<b>Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)</b>
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 13,215	\$ (9,758)	\$ 3,457
Long-term Risk Management Assets	646	(624)	22
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>13,861</b>	<b>(10,382)</b>	<b>3,479</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	12,705	(10,774)	1,931
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	645	(624)	21
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>13,350</b>	<b>(11,398)</b>	<b>1,952</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 511</b>	<b>\$ 1,016</b>	<b>\$ 1,527</b>

<b>Fair Value of Derivative Instruments</b>			
<b>December 31, 2019</b>			
<b>Balance Sheet Location</b>	<b>Risk Management Contracts – Commodity (a)</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position (b)</b>	<b>Net Amounts of Assets/Liabilities Presented in the Statement of Financial Position (c)</b>
		(in thousands)	
Current Risk Management Assets	\$ 21,653	\$ (14,775)	\$ 6,878
Long-term Risk Management Assets	160	(135)	25
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>21,813</b>	<b>(14,910)</b>	<b>6,903</b>
Current Risk Management Liabilities	16,285	(14,805)	1,480
Long-term Risk Management Liabilities	128	(127)	1
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>16,413</b>	<b>(14,932)</b>	<b>1,481</b>
<b>Total MTM Derivative Contract Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 5,400</b>	<b>\$ 22</b>	<b>\$ 5,422</b>

- (a) Derivative instruments within this category are reported gross. These instruments are subject to master netting agreements and are presented on the balance sheets on a net basis in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Amounts include counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (c) All derivative contracts subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement are offset in the statement of financial position.

The table below presents KPCo's activity of derivative risk management contracts:

<b>Location of Gain (Loss)</b>	<b>Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized on Risk Management Contracts</b>	
	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
	(in thousands)	
Electric Generation, Transmission and Distribution Revenues	\$ 132	\$ 7
Purchased Electricity for Resale	1	37
Other Operation	(8)	(15)
Maintenance	(7)	(14)
Regulatory Assets (a)	(1,394)	122
Regulatory Liabilities (a)	424	(1,714)
<b>Total Loss on Risk Management Contracts</b>	<b>\$ (852)</b>	<b>\$ (1,577)</b>

- (a) Represents realized and unrealized gains and losses subject to regulatory accounting treatment recorded as either current or noncurrent on the balance sheets.

Certain qualifying derivative instruments have been designated as normal purchase or normal sale contracts, as provided in the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging.” Derivative contracts that have been designated as normal purchases or normal sales under that accounting guidance are not subject to MTM accounting treatment and are recognized on the statements of income on an accrual basis.

The accounting for the changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it qualifies for and has been designated as part of a hedging relationship and further, on the type of hedging relationship. Depending on the exposure, management designates a hedging instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

For contracts that have not been designated as part of a hedging relationship, the accounting for changes in fair value depends on whether the derivative instrument is held for trading purposes. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments held for trading purposes are included in revenues on a net basis on KPCo’s statements of income. Unrealized and realized gains and losses on derivative instruments not held for trading purposes are included in revenues or expenses on KPCo’s statements of income depending on the relevant facts and circumstances. Certain derivatives that economically hedge future commodity risk are recorded in the same expense line item on the statements of income as that of the associated risk. However, unrealized and some realized gains and losses for both trading and non-trading derivative instruments are recorded as regulatory assets (for losses) or regulatory liabilities (for gains), in accordance with the accounting guidance for “Regulated Operations.”

#### ***Accounting for Cash Flow Hedging Strategies***

For cash flow hedges (i.e. hedging the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk), KPCo initially reports the gain or loss on the derivative instrument as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on the balance sheets until the period the hedged item affects Net Income.

Realized gains and losses on derivative contracts for the purchase and sale of power designated as cash flow hedges are included in Total Revenues or Purchased Electricity for Resale on KPCo’s statements of income, or in Regulatory Assets or Regulatory Liabilities on KPCo’s balance sheets, depending on the specific nature of the risk being hedged. During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding power derivatives.

KPCo reclassifies gains and losses on interest rate derivative hedges related to debt financings from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on its balance sheets into Interest Expense on its statements of income in those periods in which hedged interest payments occur. During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, KPCo did not apply cash flow hedging to outstanding interest rate derivatives.

There was no impact of cash flow hedges included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) on KPCo’s balance sheets as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

The actual amounts that KPCo reclassifies from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) to Net Income can differ due to market price changes. As of March 31, 2020, KPCo is not hedging (with contracts subject to the accounting guidance for “Derivatives and Hedging”) its exposure to variability in future cash flows related to forecasted transactions.

***Credit Risk***

Management mitigates credit risk in KPCo’s wholesale marketing and trading activities by assessing the creditworthiness of potential counterparties before entering into transactions with them and continuing to evaluate their creditworthiness on an ongoing basis. Management uses credit agency ratings and current market-based qualitative and quantitative data as well as financial statements to assess the financial health of counterparties on an ongoing basis.

Master agreements are typically used to facilitate the netting of cash flows associated with a single counterparty and may include collateral requirements. Collateral requirements in the form of cash, letters of credit and parental/affiliate guarantees may be obtained as security from counterparties in order to mitigate credit risk. Some master agreements include margining, which requires a counterparty to post cash or letters of credit in the event exposure exceeds the established threshold. The threshold represents an unsecured credit limit which may be supported by a parental/affiliate guaranty, as determined in accordance with AEP’s credit policy. In addition, master agreements allow for termination and liquidation of all positions in the event of a default including failure or inability to post collateral when required.

***Collateral Triggering Events***

*Credit Downgrade Triggers*

A limited number of derivative contracts include collateral triggering events, which include a requirement to maintain certain credit ratings. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these collateral triggering events in contracts. KPCo has not experienced a downgrade below a specified credit rating threshold that would require the posting of additional collateral. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, KPCo did not have derivative contracts with collateral triggering events in a net liability position.

*Cross-Default Triggers*

In addition, a majority of KPCo’s non-exchange-traded commodity contracts contain cross-default provisions that, if triggered, would permit the counterparty to declare a default and require settlement of the outstanding payable. These cross-default provisions could be triggered if there was a non-performance event by Parent or the obligor under outstanding debt or a third-party obligation that is \$50 million or greater. On an ongoing basis, AEP’s risk management organization assesses the appropriateness of these cross-default provisions in the contracts. The following table represents: (a) the fair value of these derivative liabilities subject to cross-default provisions prior to consideration of contractual netting arrangements, (b) the amount this exposure has been reduced by cash collateral posted and (c) if a cross-default provision would have been triggered, the settlement amount that would be required after considering contractual netting arrangements:

	<b>March 31, 2020</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Liabilities for Contracts with Cross-Default Provisions Prior to Contractual Netting Arrangements	\$ 404	\$ 419
Additional Settlement Liability if Cross-Default Provision is Triggered	35	65

**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

***Fair Value Hierarchy and Valuation Techniques***

The accounting guidance for “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement). Where observable inputs are available for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, the instrument is categorized in Level 2. When quoted market prices are not available, pricing may be completed using comparable securities, dealer values, operating data and general market conditions to determine fair value. Valuation models utilize various inputs such as commodity, interest rate and, to a lesser degree, volatility and credit that include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, market corroborated inputs (i.e. inputs derived principally from, or correlated to, observable market data) and other observable inputs for the asset or liability.

For commercial activities, exchange-traded derivatives, namely futures contracts, are generally fair valued based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets and are classified as Level 1. Level 2 inputs primarily consist of OTC broker quotes in moderately active or less active markets, as well as exchange-traded derivatives where there is insufficient market liquidity to warrant inclusion in Level 1. Management verifies price curves using these broker quotes and classifies these fair values within Level 2 when substantially all of the fair value can be corroborated. Management typically obtains multiple broker quotes, which are nonbinding in nature but are based on recent trades in the marketplace. When multiple broker quotes are obtained, the quoted bid and ask prices are averaged. In certain circumstances, a broker quote may be discarded if it is a clear outlier. Management uses a historical correlation analysis between the broker quoted location and the illiquid locations. If the points are highly correlated, these locations are included within Level 2 as well. Certain OTC and bilaterally executed derivative instruments are executed in less active markets with a lower availability of pricing information. Illiquid transactions, complex structured transactions, FTRs and counterparty credit risk may require nonmarket-based inputs. Some of these inputs may be internally developed or extrapolated and utilized to estimate fair value. When such inputs have a significant impact on the measurement of fair value, the instrument is categorized as Level 3. The main driver of contracts being classified as Level 3 is the inability to substantiate energy price curves in the market. A portion of the Level 3 instruments have been economically hedged which limits potential earnings volatility.

***Fair Value Measurements of Long-term Debt***

The fair values of Long-term Debt are based on quoted market prices, without credit enhancements, for the same or similar issues and the current interest rates offered for instruments with similar maturities classified as Level 2 measurement inputs. These instruments are not marked-to-market. The estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current market exchange.

The book values and fair values of KPCo’s Long-term Debt are summarized in the following table:

	<b>March 31, 2020</b>		<b>December 31, 2019</b>	
	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
Long-term Debt	\$ 992,617	\$ 1,056,633	\$ 867,553	\$ 970,437

***Fair Value Measurements of Financial Assets and Liabilities***

The following tables set forth, by level within the fair value hierarchy, KPCo's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis. As required by the accounting guidance for "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There have not been any significant changes in management's valuation techniques.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
March 31, 2020**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 10,061	\$ 3,338	\$ (9,920)	\$ 3,479
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 10,800	\$ 2,088	\$ (10,936)	\$ 1,952

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis  
December 31, 2019**

<b>Assets:</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Risk Management Assets</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 14,758	\$ 7,054	\$ (14,909)	\$ 6,903
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
<b>Risk Management Liabilities</b>					
Risk Management Commodity Contracts (a) (b)	\$ —	\$ 15,059	\$ 1,352	\$ (14,930)	\$ 1,481

- (a) Amounts in "Other" column primarily represent counterparty netting of risk management and hedging contracts and associated cash collateral under the accounting guidance for "Derivatives and Hedging."
- (b) Substantially comprised of power contracts.



The following tables set forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of net trading derivatives classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2020</b>		<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2019</b>		\$	5,702
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)			(338)
Settlements			(4,094)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)			129
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)			(149)
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2020</b>		<u>\$</u>	<u>1,250</u>

<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2019</b>		<b>Net Risk Management Assets (Liabilities) (in thousands)</b>	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018</b>		\$	5,804
Realized Gain (Loss) Included in Net Income (or Changes in Net Assets) (a) (b)			(1,852)
Settlements			(2,631)
Transfers out of Level 3 (c)			(120)
Changes in Fair Value Allocated to Regulated Jurisdictions (d)			166
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2019</b>		<u>\$</u>	<u>1,367</u>

- (a) Included in revenues on KPCo's statements of income.
- (b) Represents the change in fair value between the beginning of the reporting period and the settlement of the risk management commodity contract.
- (c) Transfers are recognized based on their value at the beginning of the reporting period that the transfer occurred.
- (d) Relates to the net gains (losses) of those contracts that are not reflected on KPCo's statements of income. These net gains (losses) are recorded as regulatory assets/liabilities or accounts payable.

The following tables quantify the significant unobservable inputs used in developing the fair value of Level 3 positions:

<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs March 31, 2020</b>							
	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Input/Range</u>		
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Weighted Average (b)</u>
	(in thousands)						
Energy Contracts	\$ 984	\$ 410	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 9.95	\$ 42.15	\$ 21.81
FTRs	2,354	1,678	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(0.07)	3.27	0.43
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 3,338</u>	<u>\$ 2,088</u>					

<b>December 31, 2019</b>							
	<u>Fair Value</u>		<u>Valuation Technique</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Input/Range</u>		
	<u>Assets</u>	<u>Liabilities</u>			<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Weighted Average (b)</u>
	(in thousands)						
Energy Contracts	\$ 1,049	\$ 475	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	\$ 12.70	\$ 41.20	\$ 25.92
FTRs	6,005	877	Discounted Cash Flow	Forward Market Price	(0.47)	4.07	1.30
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 7,054</u>	<u>\$ 1,352</u>					

- (a) Represents market prices in dollars per MWh.
- (b) The weighted average is the product of the forward market price of the underlying commodity and volume weighted by term.

The following table provides the measurement uncertainty of fair value measurements to increases (decreases) in significant unobservable inputs related to Energy Contracts and FTRs as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

**Uncertainty of Fair Value Measurements**

<u>Significant Unobservable Input</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Change in Input</u>	<u>Impact on Fair Value Measurement</u>
Forward Market Price	Buy	Increase (Decrease)	Higher (Lower)
Forward Market Price	Sell	Increase (Decrease)	Lower (Higher)

**9. INCOME TAXES**

***Federal Legislation***

In March 2020, the "Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act" (CARES Act) was signed into law. The CARES Act includes several significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code that will have an impact on KPCo. The CARES Act includes certain tax relief provisions applicable to KPCo including a) the immediate refund of the corporate Alternative Minimum Tax credit, b) the ability to carryback net operating losses five years for tax years 2018 through 2020 and c) delayed payment of employer payroll taxes. KPCo and other AEP subsidiaries were most recently a tax payer in 2014 and management is currently evaluating the ability to recover cash taxes paid in 2014 under the 5-year net operating loss carryback provision.

***Effective Tax Rates (ETR)***

The interim ETR for KPCo reflects the estimated annual ETR for 2020 and 2019 adjusted for tax expense associated with certain discrete items. The interim ETR differs from the federal statutory tax rate of 21% primarily due to state income taxes, amortization of Excess ADIT and other book/tax differences which are accounted for on a flow-through basis. KPCo includes the amortization of Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements in the annual estimated ETR when regulatory proceedings instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers over multiple interim periods. Certain regulatory proceedings may instruct KPCo to provide the benefits of Tax Reform to customers in a single period (e.g. by applying the Excess ADIT not subject to normalization requirements against an existing regulatory asset balance) and in these circumstances, KPCo recognizes the tax benefit discretely in the period recorded.

The ETR for KPCo are included in the following table:

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
U.S. Federal Statutory Rate	21.0 %	21.0 %
Increase (decrease) due to:		
State Income Tax, net of Federal benefit	(3.8)%	2.2 %
Tax Reform Excess ADIT Reversal	(25.8)%	(11.7)%
Flow Through	0.3 %	(3.3)%
AFUDC Equity	(1.8)%	(0.9)%
Parent Company Loss Benefit	— %	(1.2)%
Discrete Tax Adjustments	(2.7)%	4.0 %
Other	0.2 %	0.2 %
Effective Income Tax Rate	<u>(12.6)%</u>	<u>10.3 %</u>

***Federal and State Income Tax Audit Status***

KPCo and other AEP and subsidiaries are no longer subject to U.S. federal examination by the IRS for all years through 2015. During the third quarter of 2019, AEP and subsidiaries elected to amend the 2014 and 2015 federal returns and as such the IRS may examine only the amended items on the 2014 and 2015 federal returns.

## 10. FINANCING ACTIVITIES

### *Long-term Debt*

Long-term debt issued during the first three months of 2020 are shown in the following table:

<u>Type of Issuance</u>	<u>Principal Amount (a)</u> <u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u> <u>(%)</u>	<u>Due Date</u>
Other Long-term Debt	\$ 125,000	Variable	2022

(a) Amounts indicated on the statements of cash flows are net of issuance costs and premium or discount and will not tie to the issuance amounts.

KPCo did not have any long-term debt retirements during the first three months of 2020.

### *Dividend Restrictions*

KPCo pays dividends to Parent provided funds are legally available. Various financing arrangements and regulatory requirements may impose certain restrictions on the ability of KPCo to transfer funds to Parent in the form of dividends.

All of the dividends declared by KPCo are subject to a Federal Power Act restriction that prohibits the payment of dividends out of capital accounts without regulatory approval; payment of dividends is allowed out of retained earnings only.

KPCo has credit agreements that contain a covenant that limit its debt to capitalization ratio to 67.5%. As of March 31, 2020, KPCo did not exceed its debt to capitalization limit. The method for calculating outstanding debt and capitalization is contractually-defined in the credit agreements.

The Federal Power Act restriction does not limit the ability of KPCo to pay dividends out of retained earnings.

### *Corporate Borrowing Program – AEP System*

The AEP System uses a corporate borrowing program to meet the short-term borrowing needs of AEP's subsidiaries. The corporate borrowing program includes a Utility Money Pool, which funds AEP's utility subsidiaries. The AEP System Utility Money Pool operates in accordance with the terms and conditions of its agreement filed with the FERC. The amounts of outstanding borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 are included in Advances from Affiliates on KPCo's balance sheets. KPCo's Utility Money Pool activity and corresponding authorized borrowing limit for the three months ended March 31, 2020 are described in the following table:

<u>Maximum Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Maximum Loans to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Loans to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Borrowings from the Utility Money Pool as of March 31, 2020</u>	<u>Authorized Short-Term Borrowing Limit</u>
(in thousands)					
\$ 126,742	\$ 6,572	\$ 86,867	\$ 5,020	\$ 10,685	\$ 180,000

Maximum, minimum and average interest rates for funds either loaned to borrowed from the Utility Money Pool are summarized in the following table:

<u>Three Months Ended March 31,</u>	<u>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Maximum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Minimum Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Interest Rate for Funds Borrowed from the Utility Money Pool</u>	<u>Average Interest Rate for Funds Loaned to the Utility Money Pool</u>
2020	2.24%	1.76%	2.08%	1.80%	1.91%	1.81%
2019	3.02%	2.73%	—%	—%	2.86%	—%

***Securitized Accounts Receivables – AEP Credit***

Under a sale of receivables arrangement, KPCo sells, without recourse, certain of its customer accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenue balances to AEP Credit and is charged a fee based on AEP Credit's financing costs, administrative costs and uncollectible accounts experience for KPCo's receivables. The costs of customer accounts receivable sold are reported in Other Operation expense on KPCo's statements of income. KPCo manages and services its accounts receivable sold.

AEP Credit's receivables securitization agreement provides a commitment of \$750 million from bank conduits to purchase receivables and expires in July 2021.

KPCo's amounts of accounts receivable and accrued unbilled revenues sold under the sale of receivables agreement were \$42 million and \$41.6 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

The fees paid by KPCo to AEP Credit for customer accounts receivable sold for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$1 million and \$1.1 million, respectively.

KPCo's proceeds on the sale of receivables to AEP Credit for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$142.6 million and \$156.9 million, respectively.

**11. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

***Disaggregated Revenues from Contracts with Customers***

The table below represents KPCo's revenues from contracts with customers, net of respective provisions for refund, by type of revenue:

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands)	
<b>Retail Revenues:</b>		
Residential Revenues	\$ 65,273	\$ 74,232
Commercial Revenues	35,246	38,673
Industrial Revenues	32,783	39,223
Other Retail Revenues	498	511
<b>Total Retail Revenues</b>	<u>133,800</u>	<u>152,639</u>
<b>Wholesale Revenues:</b>		
Generation Revenues (a)	3,267	7,160
Transmission Revenues (b)	5,725	4,818
<b>Total Wholesale Revenues</b>	<u>8,992</u>	<u>11,978</u>
Other Revenues from Contracts with Customers (a)	5,264	4,051
<b>Total Revenues from Contracts with Customers</b>	<u>148,056</u>	<u>168,668</u>
<b>Other Revenues:</b>		
Alternative Revenues	(423)	926
<b>Total Other Revenues</b>	<u>(423)</u>	<u>926</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 147,633</u>	<u>\$ 169,594</u>

(a) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

(b) Amounts included affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues. The affiliated revenues were \$2.6 million and \$2.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

***Fixed Performance Obligations***

The following table represents KPCo's remaining fixed performance obligations satisfied over time as of March 31, 2020. Fixed performance obligations primarily include wholesale transmission services, electricity sales for fixed amounts of energy and stand ready services into PJM's Reliability Pricing Model market. The amounts shown in the table below include affiliated and nonaffiliated revenues.

2020	2021-2022	2023-2024	After 2024	Total
(in thousands)				
\$ 17,735	\$ 2,870	\$ 2,870	\$ 1,435	\$ 24,910

***Contract Assets and Liabilities***

Contract assets are recognized when KPCo has a right to consideration that is conditional upon the occurrence of an event other than the passage of time, such as future performance under a contract. KPCo did not have material contract assets as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

When KPCo receives consideration, or such consideration is unconditionally due from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a sales contract, they recognize a contract liability on the balance sheet in the amount of that consideration. Revenue for such consideration is subsequently recognized in the period or periods in which the remaining performance obligations in the contract are satisfied. KPCo's contract liabilities typically arise from advanced payments of services provided primarily with respect to joint use agreements for utility poles. KPCo did not have material contract liabilities as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

***Accounts Receivable from Contracts with Customers***

Accounts receivable from contracts with customers are presented on KPCo's balance sheets within the Accounts Receivable - Customers line item. KPCo's balances for receivables from contracts that are not recognized in accordance with the accounting guidance for "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" included in Accounts Receivable - Customers were not material as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. See "Securitized Accounts Receivable - AEP Credit" section of Note 10 for additional information related to AEP Credit's securitized accounts receivable.

The amount of affiliated accounts receivable from contracts with customers included in Accounts Receivable - Affiliated Companies on KPCo's balance sheets were \$9.1 million and \$7 million, respectively, as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.















Kentucky Power Company  
 Account Allocation Factor and Allocation Type, set of the Share Held to Co-Owner  
 For 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020

Account Allocation Factor and Allocation Type, set of the Share Held to Co-Owner

APSC transactions are accounted for through work order system as required by the EEC. Costs for support services are accumulated in work orders and are billed to the company or companies based on the EEC. APSC performs, at cost, various support services for subsidiaries of KEP including Kentucky Power. The costs for services provided are allocated 100% to that company. When services benefit more than one company, the costs for those services are allocated to the benefiting companies using an approved allocation factor. The allocation factor for any given allocation of costs is selected for set because it best reflects the cost driver associated with the service provided.

The EECs mention the factors used for allocation, through input of annual reporting, and can vary the validity of each factor. All services are billed at cost, with no profit margin, as required by the EEC's, "at cost" rules.

Account Type	FERC Account	2017				2018				2019				TEST YEAR 12 MONTHS ENDING MARCH 2020			
		Direct	Allocated	APSC Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Direct	Allocated	APSC Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Direct	Allocated	APSC Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Direct	Allocated	APSC Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner
6000 - Maintenance of General Plant	6000 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6001 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6002 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6003 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6004 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6005 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6006 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6007 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6008 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6009 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6010 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6011 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6012 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6013 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6014 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6015 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6016 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6017 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6018 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6019 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6020 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6021 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6022 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6023 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6024 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6025 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6026 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6027 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6028 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6029 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6030 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6031 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6032 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6033 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6034 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6035 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6036 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6037 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6038 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6039 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6040 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6041 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6042 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6043 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6044 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6045 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6046 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6047 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6048 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6049 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6050 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6051 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6052 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6053 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6054 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6055 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6056 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6057 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6058 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6059 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6060 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6061 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6062 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6063 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6064 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6065 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6066 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6067 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6068 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6069 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6070 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6071 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6072 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6073 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6074 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6075 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6076 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6077 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6078 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6079 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6080 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6081 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6082 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6083 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6084 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6085 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6086 - Maintenance of General Plant	0	0	0	0	0												









Kentucky Power Company  
Other Affiliates Charges by FERC Account, Allocation Factor and Allocation Type  
For 2017, 2018, 2019 and Test Year Ended March 2020

Kentucky Power has a variety of transactions with affiliates on a normal basis. Transactions with affiliates generally fall into two categories. The first category, service payments, is a billing mode when an affiliate provides a service to Kentucky Power, such as Appalachian Power providing assistance in distribution maintenance, generation engineering, or other affiliates providing assistance during storm recovery efforts. The second category, convenience payments, occurs when an affiliate company receives an invoice and the cost of that invoice should be borne by multiple AEP companies. For example, a legal invoice for a system-wide issue may be paid by one affiliate company, and that company then bills the other affiliates who benefit from the service. Charges from affiliates are accumulated using a work order system. All affiliate services and convenience payments are billed to Kentucky Power at cost, per FERC affiliate requirements.

Account Type	Affiliate	FERC Account	Allocation Factor	2017			2018			2019			TEST YEAR 12 MONTHS ENDED MARCH 2020		
				Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total
		9310 - Rents	11 - Number of GL Transactions 99 - 100% to One Company									1	0	0	
		9350 - Maintenance of General Plant	99 - 100% to One Company									9	3	9	
	Indiana Michigan Power Company Total			156,946	22,089	179,035	4,883	30,029	34,911	34,954	22,983	57,936	31,234	49,883	81,117
	Kentucky Power Company	5560 - Misc Steam Power Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company				6,779								
		5120 - Maintenance of Boiler Plant	99 - 100% to One Company							1,229		1,229	449		449
		5600 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	98 - Total Assets	1,841	1,841			3,314	3,314						
		5640 - Misc Transmission Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company	88	88			82	82						
		5670 - Rents	99 - 100% to One Company				3,273		3,273						
		5690 - Maintenance of Structures	99 - 100% to One Company				442		442	1,692		1,692	850		850
		5700 - Maint of Station Equipment	99 - 100% to One Company	0	0		187		187			187	99		99
		5710 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	99 - 100% to One Company	1,630,374	1,630,374		3,741,516		3,741,516	4,187,314		4,187,314	4,415,668		4,415,668
		5800 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	99 - 100% to One Company										46		46
		5880 - Miscellaneous Distribution Exp	99 - 100% to One Company	1,024	1,024		986		986	8,830		8,830	20,459		20,459
		5900 - Maint of Station Equipment	98 - Total Assets	243	243					20		20	20		20
		5930 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	99 - 100% to One Company	20,815	20,815		0		0			0	0		0
		9010 - Supervision - Customer Accts	99 - 100% to One Company	4,551	4,551					11,976		11,976	1,411		1,411
		9040 - Uncollectible Accounts	99 - 100% to One Company												
		9080 - Customer Assistance Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company				479		479						
		9090 - Information & Instruct Advts	99 - 100% to One Company	103,592	103,592		55,384		55,384	123,963		123,963	123,963		123,963
		9100 - Misc Cust Svc/Dimensional Ex	99 - 100% to One Company	22,107	22,107		37,836		37,836	48,408		48,408	48,238		48,238
		9120 - Demonstrating & Selling Exp	99 - 100% to One Company				9		9						
		9130 - Advertising Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company	917	917		1,710		1,710	400		400	400		400
		9200 - Administrative & Gen Salaries	99 - 100% to One Company	660,475	660,475		1,058,727		1,058,727	1,008,373		1,008,373	959,721		959,721
		9210 - Office Supplies and Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company							2,414		2,414	10,003		10,003
		9230 - Outside Services Employed	99 - 100% to One Company	58,540	58,540		21,658		21,658	43,623		43,623	28,136		28,136
		9250 - Injuries and Damages	98 - Total Assets	144	144					5		5	615		615
		9280 - Regulatory Commission Exp	99 - 100% to One Company	77,123	77,123		272,563		272,563	147,854		147,854	162,573		162,573
		9300 - General Advertising Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company	19	19										
		9302 - Misc General Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company	1,944,423	1,944,423		504,940		504,940	351,287		351,287	365,861		365,861
		9310 - Rents	99 - 100% to One Company	294,859	294,859		27,525		27,525	76,381		76,381	73,691		73,691
		9350 - Maintenance of General Plant	99 - 100% to One Company	66,010	66,010		96,556		96,556	102,582		102,582	94,252		94,252
	Kentucky Power Company Total			4,928,439	2,160	4,940,599	6,895,413	3,587	8,899,000	6,219,109	2,752	6,221,860	6,380,733	10,740	6,391,473
	Ohio Power Company	5000 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	80 - MW Generating Capability				262		262						
		5120 - Maintenance of Boiler Plant	99 - 100% to One Company							974		974			
		5600 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	99 - Number of Employees	0	0		17,825		17,825	32,680		32,680	31,433		31,433
		5640 - Misc Transmission Expenses	98 - Total Assets	712	712		438		438	421		421	414		414
		5670 - Rents	81 - Total Fixed Assets				54		54						
		5690 - Maintenance of Structures	99 - Number of Employees	30	30		0		0	13		13			
		5700 - Maint of Station Equipment	99 - 100% to One Company	12,827	12,827		7,394		7,394	7,431	(183)	7,431	6,409	(168)	6,409
		5710 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	98 - Total Assets	86	86					2		2	2		2
		5730 - Maint of Misc Transmission Pt	99 - Number of Employees				11		11						
		5800 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	248	248		470		470	629		629	2,568		2,568
		5900 - Maint of Station Equipment	99 - Number of Employees	369	369		413		413	823		823	1,785		1,785
		5930 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	99 - 100% to One Company	22,341	22,341		45,053		45,053	39,112		39,112	39,268		39,268
		5940 - Maint of Underground Lines	84 - Level of Const-Distribution	6	6		233		233	627		627	541		541
		5960 - Maint of Line, Trng Equipment & DVI	98 - Total Assets	185	185		351		351	214		214	222		222
		5980 - Maint of Misc Distribution Pt	99 - 100% to One Company	853	853					1,826		1,826	1,595		1,595
		5990 - Rents	99 - 100% to One Company	2,349	2,349		2,039		2,039	1,826		1,826	1,595		1,595
		9010 - Supervision - Customer Accts	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	222	222		53		53	120		120	127		127
		9030 - Cust Records & Collection Exp	99 - Number of Employees	12	12		13		13	23		23	23		23
		9070 - Supervision - Customer Service	99 - 100% to One Company	10,285	10,285		8,510		8,510	14,271		14,271	16,147		16,147
		9080 - Customer Assistance Expenses	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	909	909		142		142	495		495	471		471
		9100 - Supervision - Sales Expenses	99 - 100% to One Company	16,146	16,146		18,304		18,304	42,996		42,996	47,264		47,264
		9110 - Supervision - Sales Expenses	44 - Level of Const-Distribution	0	0		18		18	123		123	132		132
		9120 - Demonstrating & Selling Exp	98 - Total Assets	23	23		47		47	25		25	675		675
		9130 - Advertising Expenses	44 - Level of Const-Distribution	67	67		82		82	545		545	25		25
		9140 - Maint of Station Equipment	99 - 100% to One Company	1,606	1,606		1,729		1,729	539		539	(4)		(4)
		9150 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	39,461	39,461		14,547		14,547	1,457		1,457	98		98
		9160 - Maint of Line, Trng Equipment & DVI	99 - 100% to One Company	3	3		202		202	1,876		1,876	373		373
		9170 - Maintenance of Meters	99 - 100% to One Company	341	341					4		4	1		1
		9180 - Maint of Misc Distribution Pt	99 - 100% to One Company				(3)		(3)						
		9200 - Administrative & Gen Salaries	99 - Number of Employees	24	24		1,038		1,038	299		299	198		198
		9210 - Office Supplies and Expenses	16 - Number of Phone Center Calls	30,138	30,138		8		8	8		8			
		9230 - Outside Services Employed	20 - Number of Remittance Items	42,336	42,336		512		512	2,006	(475)	(475)	3,489		3,489
		9240 - Property Insurance	99 - 100% to One Company	36	36		44		44						
		9250 - Injuries and Damages	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	62	62		31		31	32		32	66		66
		9260 - Misc General Expenses	99 - Number of Employees	366	366		105		105	29		29	12		12
		9270 - Demonstrating & Selling Exp	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	399	399		(53)		(53)	546		546	512		512
		9280 - Regulatory Commission Exp	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	2,433	2,433		1,010		1,010	3,348		3,348	2,946		2,946
		9290 - Administrative & Gen Salaries	99 - Number of Employees	189	189		547		547	222		222			
		9310 - Rents	11 - Number of GL Transactions	173	173								17		17
		9350 - Maintenance of General Plant	99 - 100% to One Company				943		943						
		9360 - Misc Steam Power Expenses	98 - Total Assets	2,366	2,366		1,576		1,576	4,463		4,463	19,111		19,111
		9370 - Maint of Misc Transmission Pt	99 - Number of Employees	8	8		3		3	15		15	13		13
		9380 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	11 - Number of GL Transactions	0	0					13		13	168		168
		9390 - Maint of Station Equipment	17 - Number of Purchase Orders	5	5		9		9	168		168	168		168
		9400 - Uncollectible Accounts	99 - 100% to One Company	1,856	1,856		134		134	115		115	129		129
		9410 - Supervision - Customer Service	98 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	391	391		4		4	89		89	54		54
		9420 - Property Insurance	99 - Number of Employees	2	2		4		4	36		36	35		35
		9430 - Misc General Expenses	98 - Total Assets	995	995		735		735	562		562	3,301		3,301
		9440 - Maint of Underground Lines	81 - Total Fixed Assets							5		5	1		1
		9450 - Maint of Line, Trng Equipment & DVI	11 - Number of GL Transactions												
		9460 - Maint of Station Equipment	99 - 100% to One Company	5,472	103	103	4,479		4,479	6,472		6,472	56		56
	Ohio Power Company Total			154,019	66,373	200,393	121,689	14,081	135,770	151,668	15,041	166,709	150,404	35,395	185,798
	Public Service Company of Oklahoma	5000 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	80 - MW Generating Capability	14,634	14,634		19,400		19,						



Kentucky Power Company  
Other Affiliates Charges by FERC Account, Allocation Factor and Allocation Type  
For 2017, 2018, 2019 and Test Year Ended March 2020

Kentucky Power has a variety of transactions with affiliates on a normal basis. Transactions with affiliates generally fall into two categories. The first category, service payments, is a billing made when an affiliate provides a service to Kentucky Power, such as Appalachian Power providing assistance in distribution maintenance, generation engineering, or other affiliates providing assistance during storm recovery efforts. The second category, convenience payments, occurs when an affiliate company receives an invoice and the cost of that invoice should be borne by multiple AEP companies. For example, a legal invoice for a system-wide issue may be paid by one affiliate company, and that company then bills the other affiliates who benefit from the service.

Charges from affiliates are accumulated using a work order system. All affiliate services and convenience payments are billed to Kentucky Power at cost, per FERC affiliate requirements.

Account Type	Affiliate	FERC Account	Allocation Factor	2017			2018			2019			TEST YEAR 12 MONTHS ENDED MARCH 2020		
				Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total
American Electric Power Company		1650 - Prepayments	61 - Total Fixed Assets												
		1830 - Prelim Surveys/Investig Chrgs	39 - 100% to One Company				34	820	820						
		1840 - Clearing Accounts	58 - Total Assets							114,573	114,573			112,226	112,226
		1880 - R&D Expenses	61 - Total Fixed Assets	297	297										
<b>American Electric Power Company Total</b>				<b>(2,621)</b>	<b>(2,621)</b>	<b>(2,621)</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>853</b>	<b>114,573</b>	<b>114,573</b>	<b>112,226</b>	<b>112,226</b>	<b>112,226</b>	
Appalachian Power Company		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	231,364	0	0	269,991	269,991		384,698	204	384,698	334,683	204	334,683
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	8,104	8,104	32,731	32,731		54,045	204	54,045	51,383	51,383	51,383	
		1520 - Fuel Stock Exp Undistributed	61 - Total Fixed Assets	61	61					38	38			38	38
<b>Appalachian Power Company Total</b>				<b>386,746</b>	<b>12,756</b>	<b>386,746</b>	<b>391,209</b>	<b>391,209</b>	<b>368,416</b>	<b>25,644</b>	<b>368,416</b>	<b>378,060</b>	<b>21,720</b>	<b>378,060</b>	<b>21,720</b>
Appalachian Power Company Total		1840 - Clearing Accounts	08 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	8,903	8,903	10,031	10,031		9,719	9,719			9,811	9,811	
		1880 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	61 - Total Fixed Assets	374	374	95	95		399	399			3	3	
		1880 - R&D Expenses	09 - Number of Employees	6,493	6,493	915	915		455	455			1,409	1,409	
		4261 - Donations	31 - Number of Vehicles	508	508	442	442		19	19			21	21	
<b>Appalachian Power Company Total</b>				<b>(87,237)</b>	<b>(87,237)</b>	<b>(84,328)</b>	<b>93,487</b>	<b>93,487</b>	<b>(97,688)</b>	<b>(97,688)</b>	<b>(92,077)</b>	<b>(92,077)</b>	<b>(92,077)</b>	<b>(92,077)</b>	
Indiana Michigan Power Company		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	42,207	1	42,207	7,765	7,765		15,119	15,119		15,132	15,132	
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	10,452	243	10,452	1,383	1,383					1	1	
		1630 - Stores Expense Undistributed	09 - Number of Employees	14,819	14,819	18,275	18,275		19,072	19,072		15,100	15,100		
<b>Indiana Michigan Power Company Total</b>				<b>60,389</b>	<b>101,147</b>	<b>101,356</b>	<b>9,148</b>	<b>112,297</b>	<b>121,445</b>	<b>15,641</b>	<b>15,641</b>	<b>15,132</b>	<b>15,132</b>	<b>15,132</b>	
Indiana Michigan Power Company		1840 - Clearing Accounts	08 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	150	150	9	9		94	94			795	795	
		1880 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	09 - Number of Employees	18	18	442	442		306	306			280	280	
		1880 - R&D Expenses	31 - Number of Vehicles	448	448	7,730	7,730		19	19			19	19	
		4261 - Donations	63 - Total Gross Utility Plant	212	212	212	212		13,601	13,601			13,601	13,601	
<b>Indiana Michigan Power Company Total</b>				<b>(197)</b>	<b>(197)</b>	<b>(197)</b>	<b>93,487</b>	<b>93,487</b>	<b>(33,237)</b>	<b>(33,237)</b>	<b>(33,237)</b>	<b>(33,237)</b>	<b>(33,237)</b>		
Kentucky Power Company		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	848,944	0	848,944	784,800	784,800		4,180,009	383	4,180,009	4,143,752	383	4,143,752
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	1,375	1,375	1,037	1,037						52	52	
		1630 - Stores Expense Undistributed	09 - Number of Employees	48	48	200	200		0	0		29,818	29,818		
<b>Kentucky Power Company Total</b>				<b>53,980</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>53,980</b>	<b>45,724</b>	<b>45,724</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>45,724</b>	<b>40,756</b>	<b>40,756</b>	<b>29,818</b>	<b>29,818</b>	
Kentucky Power Company		1830 - Prelim Surveys/Investig Chrgs	39 - 100% to One Company						14,000	14,000		14,000	14,000	14,000	
		1840 - Clearing Accounts	09 - Number of Employees	0	0	1	1		24	24		24	24		
		1880 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	31 - Number of Vehicles	19	19	17	17		1	1			1	1	
		4261 - Donations	58 - Total Assets	200	200	209	209		709	709		801	801		
<b>Kentucky Power Company Total</b>				<b>18,894</b>	<b>18,894</b>	<b>(2,574)</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>801</b>	
Ohio Power Company		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	10,463	0	10,463	24,123	24,123		22,683	22,683		31,453	31,453	
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	2,550	2,550	70	70		49	49		34	34		
		1420 - Customer Accounts Receivable	39 - 100% to One Company	800	800	71	71		1,069	1,069		252	252		
<b>Ohio Power Company Total</b>				<b>29,033</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>29,033</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>		
Ohio Power Company		1650 - Prepayments	61 - Total Fixed Assets	63	63	18	18		34	34		34	34		
		1840 - Clearing Accounts	08 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	1,550	1,550	1,776	1,776		1,825	1,825		1,897	1,897		
		1880 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	31 - Number of Vehicles	8	8	102	102		1,273	1,273		1,381	1,381		
		4170 - Revenues from Non-Util Oper	63 - Total Gross Utility Plant	8	8	1,077	1,077		10,840	10,840		13,704	13,704		
<b>Ohio Power Company Total</b>				<b>(10,009)</b>	<b>(10,009)</b>	<b>(27,465)</b>	<b>826</b>	<b>826</b>	<b>(244)</b>	<b>(244)</b>	<b>(465)</b>	<b>(465)</b>	<b>(465)</b>		
Public Service Company of Oklahoma		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	286	0	286	728	728		155	155		155	155	
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	7	7	19	19		7	7		7	7		
		1630 - Stores Expense Undistributed	09 - Number of Employees	7	7	19	19		15,096	15,096		12,375	12,375		
<b>Public Service Company of Oklahoma Total</b>				<b>(11)</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>2,383</b>	<b>2,383</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>415</b>		
Public Service Company of Oklahoma		1840 - Clearing Accounts	08 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	35	35	169	169		187	187		187	187		
		1880 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	31 - Number of Vehicles	174	174	169	169		87	87		87	87		
		1880 - R&D Expenses	63 - Total Gross Utility Plant	446	446	129,431	129,431		2,811	2,811		2,811	2,811		
		4261 - Donations	51 - Past 3 Mo MMBTU Burned (Coal)	785	785	697	697		135	135		135	135		
<b>Public Service Company of Oklahoma Total</b>				<b>85,745</b>	<b>1,417</b>	<b>87,163</b>	<b>130,270</b>	<b>130,270</b>	<b>131,910</b>	<b>86,434</b>	<b>19,463</b>	<b>19,463</b>	<b>19,463</b>		
Southwestern Electric Power Company		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	1,651	0	1,651	261	261		778	778		1,546	1,546	
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	234	234	54	54		415	415		355	355		
		1630 - Stores Expense Undistributed	08 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	3	3	3	3		51	51		52	52		
<b>Southwestern Electric Power Company Total</b>				<b>196</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>23,867</b>	<b>23,867</b>	
Southwestern Electric Power Company		1840 - Clearing Accounts	08 - Number of Electric Retail Cust	726	726	139	139		483	483		36	36		
		1880 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	31 - Number of Vehicles	211	211	205	205		234	234		234	234		
		1880 - R&D Expenses	52 - Past 3 Mo MMBTU Burned (Coal)	54	54	112	112		8	8		8	8		
		4261 - Donations	63 - Total Gross Utility Plant	12,035	12,035	112	112		11,606	11,606		9,906	9,906		
<b>Southwestern Electric Power Company Total</b>				<b>1,885</b>	<b>13,361</b>	<b>15,246</b>	<b>427</b>	<b>16,310</b>	<b>16,317</b>	<b>1,206</b>	<b>43,531</b>	<b>44,377</b>	<b>1,914</b>	<b>34,828</b>	<b>36,742</b>
Wheeling Power Company		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company				43,015	43,015		280	280		0	0	
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company				5	5		0	0		0	0	
		1510 - Fuel Stock	39 - 100% to One Company				(126,469)	(126,469)							
<b>Wheeling Power Company Total</b>				<b>(8,078)</b>	<b>(8,078)</b>	<b>(8,078)</b>	<b>3,828</b>	<b>3,828</b>	<b>8,247</b>	<b>(39,316)</b>	<b>(39,316)</b>	<b>(39,316)</b>	<b>(39,316)</b>		
Other - Affiliates Grand Total Billings less than \$100k		1060 - Completed Const Not Classd	09 - Number of Employees												
		1070 - Construction Work In Progress	39 - 100% to One Company	533	533	533	12,730	12,730		(8,407)	(8,407)		(7,250)	(7,250)	
		1080 - Accum Prov for Deprec of Plant	39 - 100% to One Company	277	277	277	17	17		546	546		1,065	1,065	
		1630 - Stores Expense Undistributed	09 - Number of Employees	0	0	58	58		484	484		272	272		
<b>Other - Affiliates Grand Total Billings less than \$100k</b>				<b>811</b>	<b>811</b>	<b>811</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	

Kentucky Power Company  
Other Affiliates Charges by FERC Account, Allocation Factor and Allocation Type  
For 2017, 2018, 2019 and Test Year Ended March 2020

Kentucky Power has a variety of transactions with affiliates on a normal basis. Transactions with affiliates generally fall into two categories. The first category, service payments, is a billing made when an affiliate provides a service to Kentucky Power, such as Appalachian Power providing assistance in distribution maintenance, generation engineering, or other affiliates providing assistance during storm recovery efforts. The second category, convenience payments, occurs when an affiliate company receives an invoice and the cost of that invoice should be borne by multiple AEP companies. For example, a legal invoice for a system-wide issue may be paid by one affiliate company, and that company then bills the other affiliates who benefit from the service.

Charges from affiliates are accumulated using a work order system. All affiliate services and convenience payments are billed to Kentucky Power at cost, per FERC affiliate requirements.

Account Type	Affiliate	FERC Account	Allocation Factor	2017			2018			2019			TEST YEAR 12 MONTHS ENDED MARCH 2020		
				Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total	Direct	Allocated	Total
		1860 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	63 - Total Gross Utility Plant												
			39 - 100% to One Company				19		19						
			58 - Total Assets							52	270				270
		1880 - R&D Expenses	61 - Total Fixed Assets		726	726	2		2						
		4010 - Operation Expense	48 - MW Generating Capability							9		9			9
		4180 - Non-Operating Rental Income	39 - 100% to One Company	11,525		11,525					284		284		284
		4261 - Donations	58 - Total Assets		29	29									
	Other - Affiliates Grand Total Billings less than \$100K	Total		12,335	1,742	14,078	(9,452)	1,241	(8,211)	(85,252)	1,488	(83,864)	(83,638)	1,783	(81,855)
Non Cost of Service of Service Total				2,416,880	207,841	2,624,721	1,835,271	256,002	2,091,273	5,282,831	290,154	5,572,985	5,169,352	316,562	5,485,914
Grand Total				8,194,314	605,587	8,799,901	7,205,288	606,004	7,811,292	12,863,012	681,021	13,544,034	13,101,239	815,275	13,916,514

Kentucky Power Company  
Other Affiliate Charges Billed to Co-Owner by Kentucky Power  
For 2017, 2018, 2019 and Test Year Ended March 2020

Account Type	FERC Account	2017			2018			2019			TEST YEAR 12 MONTHS ENDED MARCH 2020		
		Other Affiliates Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Total	Other Affiliates Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Total	Other Affiliates Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Total	Other Affiliates Billed to Kentucky Power	Share Billed to Co-Owner	Total
Cost of Service	5000 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	56,021	(8,662)	47,359	78,867	15,358	94,225	39,735	(4,478)	35,257	34,676	(2,619)	32,057
	5010 - Fuel	11,509	0	11,509	44,339	(2,486)	41,853	416,435	0	416,435	416,435	0	416,435
	5020 - Steam Expenses	0	0	0	0	0	0	343,486	(171,743)	171,743	343,618	(171,743)	171,875
	5060 - Misc Steam Power Expenses	6,311	522	6,833	13,302	669	13,971	13,477	(3,152)	10,324	13,476	(3,149)	10,327
	5100 - Maint Supv & Engineering	43,613	(201)	43,411	17,161	163	17,325	15,255	75	15,330	13,425	51	13,476
	5110 - Maintenance of Structures	96	(48)	48	47	0	47	271	0	271	271	0	271
	5120 - Maintenance of Boiler Plant	12,995	(3,977)	9,018	3,269	(1,233)	2,035	19,730	(8,927)	10,803	25,956	(12,430)	13,526
	5130 - Maintenance of Electric Plant	257	0	257	220	(75)	145	5,090	(914)	4,176	3,182	40	3,222
	5140 - Maintenance of Misc Steam PIt	123	(61)	61	0	0	0	109	112	220	109	112	220
	5240 - Misc Nuclear Power Expenses	10,862	0	10,862	10,136	0	10,136	1,054	0	1,054	59	0	59
	5390 - Misc Hydr Power Generation Exp	4,217	0	4,217	1,041	0	1,041	2,563	0	2,563	262	0	262
	5430 - Maint Reservoirs,Dams&Wtrways	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	4	4	0	4
	5440 - Maintenance of Electric Plant	0	0	0	0	0	0	11	0	11	11	0	11
	5570 - Other Expenses	47,293	0	47,293	12,061	0	12,061	8,327	(4,082)	4,245	1,329	(563)	766
	5600 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	20,540	0	20,540	60,416	0	60,416	111,703	0	111,703	107,033	0	107,033
	5612 - Load Dispatch-Mntr&Op Transys	0	0	0	154	0	154	98	0	98	98	0	98
	5630 - Overhead Line Expenses	391	0	391	26	0	26	24	0	24	0	0	0
	5660 - Misc Transmission Expenses	27,452	0	27,452	12,093	0	12,093	6,220	0	6,220	6,868	0	6,868
	5670 - Rents	0	0	0	3,273	0	3,273	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5680 - Maint Supv & Engineering	0	0	0	22	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5690 - Maintenance of Structures	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5700 - Maint of Station Equipment	12,853	0	12,853	13,776	0	13,776	15,240	0	15,240	11,452	0	11,452
	5710 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	1,631,651	0	1,631,651	3,741,527	0	3,741,527	4,190,148	0	4,190,148	4,415,672	0	4,415,672
	5730 - Maint of Misc Transmission PIt	4,217	0	4,217	1,041	0	1,041	2,563	0	2,563	262	0	262
	5800 - Oper Supervision & Engineering	46,149	0	46,149	82,499	0	82,499	81,451	0	81,451	86,079	0	86,079
	5830 - Overhead Line Expenses	845	0	845	0	0	0	(24)	0	(24)	(24)	0	(24)
	5840 - Underground Line Expenses	2,354	0	2,354	2,039	0	2,039	4,003	0	4,003	3,772	0	3,772
	5860 - Meter Expenses	67,799	0	67,799	68,714	0	68,714	83,748	0	83,748	80,886	0	80,886
	5870 - Customer Installations Exp	266	0	266	0	0	0	1,313	0	1,313	1,313	0	1,313
	5880 - Miscellaneous Distribution Exp	55,244	0	55,244	76,796	0	76,796	143,710	0	143,710	162,105	0	162,105
	5890 - Rents	67	0	67	82	0	82	230	0	230	206	0	206
	5910 - Maintenance of Structures	248	0	248	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5920 - Maint of Station Equipment	2,292	0	2,292	2,134	0	2,134	3,578	0	3,578	6,805	0	6,805
	5930 - Maintenance of Overhead Lines	272,390	0	272,390	72,820	0	72,820	55,789	0	55,789	63,109	0	63,109
	5940 - Maint of Underground Lines	36	0	36	(122)	0	(122)	1,872	0	1,872	371	0	371
	5950 - Maint of Line Trnl Regulators&Dvl	131	0	131	110	0	110	113	0	113	169	0	169
	5960 - Maint of Strt Lghtng & Signal S	0	0	0	213	0	213	477	0	477	477	0	477
	5970 - Maintenance of Meters	1,503	0	1,503	243	0	243	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5980 - Maint of Misc Distribution PIt	(5)	0	(5)	427	0	427	718	0	718	912	0	912
	9010 - Supervision - Customer Accts	24	0	24	16	0	16	12,444	0	12,444	1,429	0	1,429
	9030 - Cust Records & Collection Exp	73,614	0	73,614	6,175	0	6,175	6,310	0	6,310	7,876	0	7,876
	9040 - Uncollectible Accounts	4,539	0	4,539	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	9070 - Supervision - Customer Service	3,280	0	3,280	44	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0
	9080 - Customer Assistance Expenses	62	0	62	614	0	614	61	0	61	66	0	66
	9090 - Information & Instruct Advertis	103,592	0	103,592	55,384	0	55,384	123,963	0	123,963	123,963	0	123,963
	9100 - Misc Cust Svc&Informational Ex	22,107	0	22,107	38,462	0	38,462	48,408	0	48,408	48,238	0	48,238
	9110 - Supervision - Sales Expenses	366	0	366	1	0	1	12	0	12	12	0	12
	9120 - Demonstrating & Selling Exp	399	0	399	(44)	0	(44)	882	0	882	882	0	882
	9130 - Advertising Expenses	917	0	917	1,710	0	1,710	400	0	400	400	0	400
	9200 - Administrative & Gen Salaries	725,863	(220,734)	505,129	1,085,564	(360,763)	724,801	1,083,091	(354,494)	728,598	1,170,285	(371,609)	798,676
	9210 - Office Supplies and Expenses	69,708	(24,182)	45,525	24,389	26,953	51,341	54,192	(19,360)	34,832	229,164	(12,884)	216,280
	9220 - Administrative Exp Trnsf - Cr	0	0	0	0	0	0	658	0	658	972	0	972
	9230 - Outside Services Employed	202,213	(41,759)	160,454	324,702	41,667	366,369	305,079	(44,487)	260,592	304,475	(35,896)	268,579
	9240 - Property Insurance	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	(1)	4	5	(1)	4
	9250 - Injuries and Damages	32,025	(13,585)	18,439	3,383	(1,310)	2,073	3,864	(1,155)	2,709	4,102	(1,275)	2,827
	9260 - Employee Pensions & Benefits	(12)	0	(12)	0	0	0	342	(5)	337	343	(5)	338
	9280 - Regulatory Commission Exp	1,945,995	0	1,945,995	(501,273)	0	(501,273)	357,432	0	357,432	365,951	0	365,951
	9301 - General Advertising Expenses	294,859	0	294,859	27,525	0	27,525	78,381	0	78,381	73,691	0	73,691
	9302 - Misc General Expenses	67,038	(22,641)	44,397	98,080	(33,578)	64,502	102,899	(34,883)	68,016	94,335	(31,610)	62,724
	9310 - Rents	6,147	(33)	6,114	0	0	0	0	0	0	144	(14)	130
	9350 - Maintenance of General Plant	224,956	(23,744)	201,212	237,605	(33,702)	203,902	218,708	(43,637)	175,071	200,804	(36,456)	164,347
Cost of Service Total		6,113,194	(359,106)	5,754,088	5,720,019	(348,337)	5,371,682	7,963,247	(691,131)	7,272,116	8,430,600	(680,052)	7,750,548
Non Cost of Service of Service	1060 - Completed Const Not Classifd	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1070 - Construction Work In Progress	1,136,305	(91,327)	1,044,978	1,118,010	(76,422)	1,041,588	4,565,519	(24,121)	4,541,398	4,489,675	(6,961)	4,482,714
	1080 - Accum Prov for Degrec of Plant	22,992	(75)	22,917	35,619	(1,604)	34,015	56,087	(207)	55,880	52,896	(207)	52,689
	1420 - Customer Accounts Receivable	0	0	0	70	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1430 - Other Accounts Receivable	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1510 - Fuel Stock	0	0	0	(126,469)	0	(126,469)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1520 - Fuel Stock Exp Undistributed	61	0	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1540 - Materials & Oper Supplies	243	0	243	0	0	0	0	0	0	252	0	252
	1630 - Stores Expense Undistributed	569,088	0	569,088	578,737	0	578,737	588,159	0	588,159	565,422	0	565,422
	1650 - Prepayments	0	0	0	820	0	820	34	0	34	34	0	34
	1830 - Prelimin Surv&Investgtn Chrgs	0	0	0	34	0	34	14,000	0	14,000	14,000	0	14,000
	1840 - Clearing Accounts	122,103	0	122,103	123,963	0	123,963	108,357	0	108,357	149,237	0	149,237
	1860 - MDD-Internal Billing Only	88,937	0	88,937	139,516	0	139,516	99,975	0	99,975	73,847	0	73,847
	1880 - R&D Expenses	(1,122)	0	(1,122)	1,528	0	1,528	14,654	0	14,654	14,604	0	14,604
	1903 - Accum Deferred Income Taxes	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	3	0	3
	2420 - Misc Current & Accrued Liab	255,000	0	255,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2530 - Other Deferred Credits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(2,020)	0	(2,020)
	4010 - Operation Expense	0	0	0	0	0	0	284	(121)	164	284	(121)	164
	4081 - Taxes Other Than Inc Tax, UOI	0	0	0	8,247	0	8,247	0	0	0	0	0	0
	4170 - Revenues from Non-Util Oper	0	0	0	0	0	0	(244)	0	(244)	(465)	0	(465)
	4180 - Non-Operatg Rental Income	11,525	0	11,525	3,260	0	3,260	0	0	0	0	0	0
	4210 - Misc Non-Operating Income	(8,078)	4,039	(4,039)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	4261 - Donations	13,894	0	13,894	38,530	0	38,530	29,154	0	29,154	28,358	0	28,358
	4264 - Civic & Political Activities	229,513	0	229,513	156,464	0	156,464						

**RATE SCHEDULE NO. 303**

**MITCHELL PLANT OPERATING AGREEMENT**

**KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY**

**WHEELING POWER COMPANY**

**and**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE CORPORATION, AS AGENT**

Tariff Submitter: **Kentucky Power Company**  
FERC Program Name: **FERC FPA Electric Tariff**  
Tariff Title: **KPCo Rate Schedules and Service Agreement Tariffs**  
Tariff Proposed Effective Date: **12/31/2014**  
Tariff Record Title: **Mitchell Plant Operating Agreement**  
Option Code: **A**  
Record Content Description: **Rate Schedule No. 303**

THIS MITCHELL PLANT OPERATING AGREEMENT (“Agreement”), with an effective date of December 31, 2014 (“Effective Date”), is by and among Kentucky Power Company, a Kentucky corporation qualified as a foreign corporation in West Virginia (“KPCo”), and Wheeling Power Company, a West Virginia corporation (“WPCo”) (such two parties hereinafter sometimes referred to as the “Owners”); and American Electric Power Service Corporation, a New York corporation qualified as a foreign corporation in West Virginia (“Agent”). KPCo, WPCo and Agent may hereinafter be referred to as a “Party” or collectively as the “Parties”.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, KPCo acquired a fifty percent (50%) undivided ownership interest in the Mitchell Power Generation Facility consisting of two 800MW generating units and associated plant, equipment and real estate, located in Moundsville, West Virginia (the “Mitchell Facility”) on December 31, 2013; and

WHEREAS, AEP Generation Resources Inc. (“AEPGR”), an affiliate of the Parties, acquired a fifty percent (50%) undivided ownership interest in the Mitchell Facility, also on December 31, 2013; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to an Asset Contribution Agreement between AEPGR and Newco Wheeling Inc., a West Virginia corporation merged or to be merged into WPCo upon the closing of the transactions (the “Transfer Date”) set forth in such Asset Contribution Agreement (the “ACA”), AEPGR transferred its fifty percent (50%) undivided interest in the Mitchell Facility to Newco Wheeling Inc., exclusive of its interest in the Conner Run Fly Ash Impoundment and Dam (“Conner Run”), which interest in Conner Run was retained on the Transfer Date by AEPGR; and



WHEREAS, this Agreement shall be effective upon the Effective Date but the rights and obligations set forth herein shall not commence until 12:01 AM on the day following the Transfer Date; and

WHEREAS, the Owners desire that KPCo shall operate and maintain the Mitchell Facility, exclusive of Conner Run (the "Mitchell Plant"), in accordance with the provisions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the Owners are subsidiaries of American Electric Power Company, Inc. ("AEP"), the parent company in an integrated public utility holding company system, and use the services of Agent (an affiliated company engaged solely in the business of furnishing essential services to the Owners and to other affiliated companies), as outlined in the service agreements between Agent and KPCo and between Agent and WPCo.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for the purposes hereinabove recited, and in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter contained, the signatories agree as follows:

## ARTICLE ONE

### FUNCTIONS OF KPCO AND AGENT

- 1.1 KPCo shall operate and maintain the Mitchell Plant in accordance with good utility practice consistent with procedures employed by KPCo at its other generating stations, and in conformity with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- 1.2 KPCo shall keep all necessary books of record, books of account and memoranda of all transactions involving the Mitchell Plant, and shall make computations and allocations on behalf of the Owners, as required under this Agreement. The books of

record, books of account and memoranda shall be kept in such manner as to conform, where so required, to the Uniform System of Accounts as prescribed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (“FERC”) for Public Utilities and Licensees (“Uniform System of Accounts”), and to the rules and regulations of other regulatory bodies having jurisdiction as they may from time to time be in effect.

- 1.3 The Owners shall establish such bank accounts as may from time to time be required or appropriate.
- 1.4 As soon as practicable after the end of the month, KPCo shall furnish to WPCo a statement setting forth the dollar amounts associated with the operation and maintenance of the Mitchell Plant as allocated hereunder to KPCo and WPCo for such month. The Owners shall, on a timely basis, deposit sufficient dollar amounts in the appropriate bank accounts to cover their respective allocations of such costs.
- 1.5 KPCo shall be responsible for the day to day operation and maintenance of the Mitchell Plant. KPCo shall obtain such materials, labor and other services as it considers necessary in connection with the performance of the functions to be performed by it hereunder from such sources or through such persons as it may designate.
- 1.6 Agent, as directed by the Operating Committee and consistent with Agent’s service agreements with KPCo and WPCo, shall provide services necessary for the safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the Mitchell Plant.

ARTICLE TWO

APPORTIONMENT OF CAPACITY AND ENERGY

- 2.1 The Total Net Capability of the Mitchell Plant at the Mitchell Unit 1 and Unit 2 low-voltage busses, after taking into account auxiliary load demand, is 1,560,000 kilowatts. The Owners may from time to time modify the Total Net Capability of the Mitchell Plant as they may mutually agree.
- 2.2 The Total Net Generation of the Mitchell Plant during a given period, as determined by the requirements of KPCo and WPCo, shall mean the electrical output of the Mitchell Plant generators during such period, measured in kilowatt hours by suitable instruments, reduced by the energy used by auxiliaries for the Mitchell Unit 1 and Unit 2 during such period.
- 2.3 Except as set forth in Section 7.6 (including Section 7.6 Subsections), in any hour, KPCo and WPCo shall share the minimum load responsibility of Mitchell Unit 1 and Unit 2 in respective amounts proportionate to their ownership interests in the Mitchell Plant at such time. Each Owner may independently dispatch its share of the generating capacity between minimum and full load.
- 2.4 In any hour during which the Mitchell Units are out of service, the energy used by the out-of-service Units' auxiliaries during such hour shall be provided by KPCo and WPCo in respective amounts proportionate to their ownership interests in the Mitchell Plant at such time.

ARTICLE THREE

REPLACEMENTS, ADDITIONS, AND RETIREMENTS

- 3.1 KPCo shall from time to time make or cause to be made any additions to, replacements of, and retirements of, capitalizable facilities associated with the Mitchell Plant in accordance with the approved annual budget.
- 3.2 The dollar amounts associated with any additions to, replacements of, or retirements of, capitalizable facilities associated with the Mitchell Plant shall be allocated to KPCo and WPCo in respective amounts proportionate to their ownership interests in the Mitchell Plant at the time such additions, replacements, or retirements are made.

ARTICLE FOUR

WORKING CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

- 4.1 KPCo and WPCo shall periodically mutually determine the amount of funds required for use as working capital in meeting payrolls and other expenses incurred in the operation and maintenance of the Mitchell Plant, and in buying materials and supplies (exclusive of fuel) for the Mitchell Plant.
- 4.2 KPCo and WPCo shall from time to time provide their share of working capital requirements in respective amounts proportionate to their ownership interests at such time in the Mitchell Plant.

ARTICLE FIVE

INVESTMENT IN FUEL

- 5.1 KPCo and Agent shall establish and maintain reserves of coal in stock piles for the Mitchell Plant of such quality and in such quantities as the Operating Committee shall determine to be required to provide adequate fuel reserves against interruptions of normal fuel supply, provided each Owner, subject to the approval of the Operating Committee and subject to no adverse impact on the operation of the Mitchell Plant, will have the right, but not the obligation, to directly purchase coal, transportation and consumables for its ownership interest. For the purposes of this Agreement, “consumables” shall be as defined in FERC account 502.
- 5.2 Except as provided in Section 5.1 for an Owner to elect to procure coal for its own interest, the Owners shall make such monthly investments in the common coal stock piles associated with the Mitchell Plant as are necessary to maintain the number of tons in such coal stock piles, after taking into account the coal consumption from the common coal stock piles by Mitchell Unit 1 and Unit 2 during such month.
- 5.3 At any time, KPCo’s and WPCo’s respective shares of the investment in the common coal stock piles shall be proportionate to their ownership interests in the Mitchell Plant, unless an Owner elects to procure its own coal as provided in Section 5.1, in which case inventories will be separately maintained for accounting purposes.
- 5.4 Fuel oil and consumables charged to operation for the Mitchell Plant shall be owned and accounted for between the Owners in the same manner as coal.

ARTICLE SIX

APPORTIONMENT OF STATION COSTS

6.1 Except in the case where an Owner has elected to purchase coal for its own interest as provided for in Section 5.1 (in which case the allocation to the Owners of fuel expense shall be in accordance with procedures and processes approved by the Operating Committee), the allocation to the Owners of fuel expense associated with Mitchell Unit 1 and Unit 2 shall be determined by KPCo and Agent as follows:

- (a) In any calendar month, the average unit cost of coal available for consumption from the Mitchell Plant common coal stock piles shall be determined based on the prior month's ending inventory dollar and ton balances plus current month receipts delivered to the Mitchell Plant common coal stock piles. Each Owner's average unit cost will be the same, and receipts and inventory available for consumption amounts will be allocated to each Owner based on monthly usage.
- (b) The number of tons of coal consumed by the Mitchell Plant in each calendar month from the Mitchell Plant common coal stock piles shall be determined and shall be converted into a dollar amount equal to the product of (i) the average cost per ton of coal associated with the Mitchell Plant in the Mitchell Plant common coal stock pile at the close of such month, and (ii) the number of tons of coal consumed by the Mitchell Plant from the Mitchell Plant common coal stock piles during such month. Such dollar amount shall be credited to the

Mitchell Plant fuel in stock pile and charged to Mitchell Plant fuel consumed.

- (c) In each calendar month, KPCo's and WPCo's respective shares of the Mitchell Plant fuel consumed expense as determined by the provisions of Section 6.1(b) shall be proportionate to each Owner's dispatch of the Mitchell Plant in such month.
- (d) Fuel oil reserves will be owned and accounted for in the same manner as coal stock piles, and fuel oil consumed will be allocated to the Owners in the same manner as coal consumed.

6.2 For purposes of this Agreement, KPCo's Assigned Capacity in the Mitchell Plant shall be equal to 50% of the Total Net Capability, and WPCo's Assigned Capacity shall be equal to 50% of the Total Net Capability.

6.3 For each calendar month, KPCo and Agent will, to the extent practicable, determine all Mitchell Plant operations expenses and associated overheads, as accounted for under the FERC Uniform System of Accounts.

6.4 For each calendar month, KPCo and Agent will, to the extent practicable, determine all Mitchell Plant maintenance expenses and associated overheads, as accounted for under the FERC Uniform System of Accounts.

6.5 In each calendar month, KPCo's and WPCo's respective shares of operations and maintenance expenses associated with the Mitchell Plant, as determined in accordance with Sections 6.3 and 6.4, shall be allocated as follows:

- (a) In each calendar month, KPCo's and WPCo's respective shares of the Mitchell Plant steam expenses as recorded in FERC Account 502, and emission tons, with

allowance expenses as recorded in FERC Account 509, shall be proportionate to each Owner's dispatch of the Mitchell Plant in such month.

(b) In each calendar month, the maintenance of boiler plant expenses as recorded in FERC Account 512, and maintenance of electric plant expenses as recorded in FERC Account 513, shall be directly assigned to Mitchell Unit 1 or Unit 2 or designated as a common expense attributable to both units. In each calendar month, KPCo's and WPCo's respective shares of these expenses shall be proportionate to each Owner's dispatch of the applicable unit, or both units in the case of common expenses, over the previous sixty (60) calendar months. Dispatch is assumed to have been allocated fifty percent (50%) to each Owner for months that are prior to this Agreement.

(c) In each calendar month, KPCo's and WPCo's respective shares of all other operations, maintenance, administrative and general expenses shall be proportionate to their respective ownership interests.

6.6 Each Owner shall bear the cost of all taxes attributable to its respective ownership interest in the Mitchell Plant.

## ARTICLE SEVEN

### OPERATING COMMITTEE AND OPERATIONS

7.1 By written notice to each other, the Owners and Agent each shall name one representative ("Operating Representative") and one alternate to act for it in matters pertaining to operating arrangements under this Agreement. Any Party may change its Operating Representative or alternate at any time by written notice to the other



Parties. The Operating Representatives for the respective Parties, or their alternates, shall comprise the Operating Committee. All decisions, directives, or other actions by the Operating Committee must be by unanimous agreement of the Operating Representatives of the Owners. The Operating Representative of Agent, or of any third party that provides services in replacement of Agent, shall be free to express the views of Agent or such third party on any matter, but shall not have a vote on the Operating Committee. Except as otherwise provided in Sections 11.1, 11.2 and 11.3 with respect to a dispute referred to the Operating Committee by an Owner, the failure of the Owners' respective Operating Representatives to unanimously agree with respect to a matter pending before the Operating Committee shall not be considered to be a dispute that would be subject to resolution under Article Eleven.

7.2 The Operating Committee shall have the following responsibilities:

- (a) Review and approval of an annual budget and annual operating plan, including determination of the emission allowances required to be acquired by KPCo and WPCo. If the Operating Committee fails to approve an annual budget, the approved annual budget from the previous year will continue to apply until such time as the new annual budget is approved.
- (b) Establishment and review of procedures and systems for dispatch, notification of dispatch, and unit commitment under this Agreement, including any commitment of Called Capacity pursuant to Section 7.6.2.

- (c) Establishment and monitoring of procedures for communication and coordination with respect to the Mitchell Plant capacity availability, fuel-firing options, and scheduling of outages for maintenance, repairs, equipment replacements, scheduled inspections, and other foreseeable cause of outages, as well as the return to availability following an unplanned outage.
- (d) Decisions on capital expenditures, including unit upgrades and re-powering.
- (e) Determinations as to changes in the unit capability and decisions on unit retirement.
- (f) Establishment and modification of billing procedures under this Agreement.
- (g) Approval of material contracts for fuel, transportation or consumable supply. Establishment of specification of fuels, oversight of fuel inspection and certification procedures, management of fuel inventories, and allocation of rights under fuel supply, transportation and consumable contracts. Establishment of an Owner's procurement rights and procedures if the Owner elects to purchase coal, transportation or consumables for its own interest.
- (h) Establishment of, termination of, and approval of any change or amendment to the operating arrangements between KPCo and Agent or any replacement third party with respect to the Mitchell Plant generating units; provided, however, that Agent or any replacement

third party shall participate in discussions pursuant to this subsection 7.2(h) only if and to the extent requested to do so by both Owners.

- (i) Review and approval of plans and procedures designed to ensure compliance with any environmental law, regulation, ordinance or permit, including procedures for allocating and using emission allowances or for any programs that permit averaging at more than one unit for compliance.
- (j) Other duties as assigned by agreement of the Owners.

7.3 The Operating Committee shall meet at least annually, and at such other times as any Party may reasonably request.

7.4 The Parties shall cooperate in providing to the Operating Committee the information it reasonably needs to carry out its duties, and to supplement or correct such information on a timely basis.

7.5 The Owners will each make an initial unit commitment one business day ahead of real-time dispatch.

7.6 Application of this Section 7.6 (including subsections) is subject to (i) the receipt of any necessary regulatory approvals or waivers expressly granted for this Section 7.6; and (ii) the Operating Committee establishing and approving procedures and systems for dispatch. As used in this Section and subsections of this Section, the terms “Party” or “Parties” refers only to KPCo and WPCo, or both of them, as the case may be.

- 7.6.1 If Mitchell Unit 1 or Unit 2 is designated to be committed by both Parties, such unit will be brought on line or kept on line. If neither Party designates Mitchell Unit 1 or Unit 2 to be committed, such unit will remain off line or be taken offline.
- 7.6.2 When a Mitchell Unit is designated to be committed by one Party, but designated not to be committed by the other Party, the unit will be brought on line or kept on line if the Party designating the unit for commitment undertakes to pay any applicable start-up costs for the unit, as well as any applicable minimum running costs for the unit thereafter, in which event the unit shall be brought on line or kept on line, as the case may be. The Party so designating the unit to be committed shall have the right to schedule and dispatch up to all of the Available Capacity of the unit. Available Capacity means that portion of the Owners' aggregate Assigned Capacity that is currently capable of being dispatched. The Party exercising this right shall be referred to as the "Calling Party," and the capacity called by that Party in excess of its Assigned Capacity Percentage of the Available Capacity of that unit shall be referred to as its "Called Capacity." The other Party shall be referred to as the "Non-Calling Party". The Calling Party shall provide reasonable notice to the Non-Calling Party of its call, including any start-up or shut-down time for the Unit. For purposes of this Agreement, KPCo's Assigned Capacity Percentage shall be 50%, and WPCo's Assigned Capacity Percentage shall be 50%.
- 7.6.3 The Non-Calling Party can reclaim any Called Capacity attributable to its Assigned Capacity share by giving the Calling Party notice equal to the normal cold start-up time for the unit. At the end of the notice period, the Non-Calling Party shall have the right to schedule and dispatch the recalled capacity. At that point, the Non-

Calling Party shall resume its responsibility for its share of any applicable start-up costs for the unit and prospectively shall bear its responsibility for the costs associated with its Assigned Capacity from the unit.

7.6.4 If any capacity remains available but is not dispatched from a Party's Available Capacity committed as a result of the initial unit commitment, the other Party may only schedule and dispatch such capacity pursuant to agreement with the non-dispatching Party.

7.7 KPCo and WPCo shall be individually responsible for any fees charged by FERC on the basis of the sales or transmission by each of capacity or energy at wholesale in interstate commerce.

7.8 Emission Allowances. On the Transfer Date pursuant to the ACA, AEPGR, the previous owner of WPCo's interest in the Mitchell Plant, will assign to WPCo all Emission Allowances allocated to AEPGR for the Mitchell Plant for each vintage year after 2014, issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("USEPA") pursuant to Title IV of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 and any regulations thereunder, and any other emission allowance trading program created under the Clean Air Act and administered by USEPA or the State of West Virginia, including but not limited to the Clean Air Interstate Rule 40 CFR Parts 96 and 97, and any amendments thereto ("Emission Allowances"), and all Emission Allowances for 2014 and any vintage year prior to 2014 that were allocated to the Mitchell Plant and that have not been expended as of the date of assignment. To the extent that additional Emission Allowances are required for operation of the Mitchell Plant, KPCo and WPCo will each be responsible for acquiring sufficient Emission

Allowances to satisfy the Emission Allowances required because of its dispatch of energy from the Mitchell Plant, and the Emission Allowances required to satisfy the Emission Allowance surrender obligations attributable to the Mitchell Plant imposed under the Consent Decree between USEPA and Ohio Power Company entered on December 10, 2007, in Civil Action No. C2-99-1182 and consolidated cases by the U.S. District Court in the Southern District of Ohio. On or before January 10 of each year, Agent shall determine and notify KPCo and WPCo of the number of additional annual Emission Allowances consumed by each of them through December 31 of the previous year, and KPCo and WPCo shall each transfer into the Mitchell Plant U.S. EPA Allowance Transfer System account that number of Emission Allowances with a small compliance margin by January 31 of that year. For seasonal Emission Allowance programs, Agent shall determine and notify KPCo and WPCo of the number of additional seasonal Emission Allowances consumed by each of them during the applicable compliance period by the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the first month following the end of the compliance period, and KPCo and WPCo shall each transfer into the appropriate Mitchell Plant U.S. EPA Allowance Transfer System Account that number of Emission Allowances with a small compliance margin by the last day of the first month following the end of the compliance period. In the event that KPCo or WPCo fails to surrender the required number of Emission Allowances by January 31 or the last day of the first month following any seasonal compliance period, Agent shall purchase the required number of Emission Allowances, and KPCo or WPCo, as the case may be, shall reimburse Agent for such purchases, with interest at the Federal Funds Rate (as published by the Board of

Governors of the Federal Reserve System as from time to time in effect) running from the date of such purchases to the date of payment. The Operating Committee will develop procedures to be implemented after the end of each calendar year to account for the Emission Allowances required by the use of the Mitchell Plant by KPCo and WPCo and to correct any imbalance between Emission Allowances supplied and Emission Allowances used through the end of the preceding year by settlement or payment.

7.9 Capital repairs and improvements to the Mitchell Plant will be determined by the Operating Committee pursuant to the annual budgeting process set forth in Section 7.10. Expenditures that the Operating Committee determines have been or will be incurred exclusively for one Owner shall be assigned exclusively to that Owner.

7.10 At least 90 days before the start of each operating year, KPCo and Agent shall submit to the Operating Committee a proposed annual budget with respect to the Mitchell Plant, a proposed annual operating plan, and an estimate and schedule of costs to be incurred for major maintenance or replacement items during the next six-year period. The annual budget shall be presented on a month-by-month basis for each month during the next operating year, and shall include an operating budget, a capital budget, an estimate of the cost of any major repairs that are anticipated will occur during such operating year with respect to the Mitchell Plant, and an itemized estimate of all projected non-fuel variable operating expenses relating to the operation of the Mitchell Plant during that operating year. The members of the Operating Committee will meet and work in good faith to agree upon the final annual budget and final annual operating plan. Once approved, the annual budget

and annual operating plan shall remain in effect throughout the applicable operating year, subject to such changes, revisions, amendments, and updating as the Operating Committee may determine.

## ARTICLE EIGHT

### EFFECTIVE DATE AND TERM

- 8.1 Subject to FERC approval or acceptance for filing, the Effective Date of this Agreement shall be December 31, 2014.
- 8.2 Subject to FERC approval or acceptance, if necessary, this Agreement shall remain in force until such time as (i) KPCo or WPCo has divested itself of all or any portion of its ownership interest in the Mitchell Plant, other than assignment or other transfer of such ownership interests to another AEP affiliate; or (ii) either KPCo or WPCo is no longer a direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of AEP; or (iii) KPCo and WPCo may mutually agree to terminate this Agreement.



ARTICLE NINE

GENERAL

- 9.1 This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the signatories hereto and their respective successors and assigns, but this Agreement may not be assigned by any signatory without the written consent of the others, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 9.2 This Agreement is subject to the regulatory authority of any State or Federal agency having jurisdiction.
- 9.3 The interpretation and performance of this Agreement shall be in accordance with the laws of the State of Ohio, excluding conflict of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different jurisdiction.
- 9.4 This Agreement supersedes all previous representations, understandings, negotiations, and agreements, either written or oral between the signatories or their representatives with respect to operation of the Mitchell Plant, and constitutes the entire agreement of the signatories with respect to the operation of the Plant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement does not supersede any previous agreements among any of the signatories allocating or transferring rights to capacity and associated energy, or ownership, of the Mitchell Plant.
- 9.5 Each Party shall designate in writing a representative to receive any and all notices required under this Agreement. Notices shall be in writing and shall be given to the representative designated to receive them, either by personal delivery, certified mail, facsimile, e-mail or any similar means, properly addressed to such representative at the address specified below:

KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY

Gregory G. Pauley

President & COO

Attn: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (502) 696-7007

Facsimile: (502) 696-7006

Email: [ggpauley@aep.com](mailto:ggpauley@aep.com)

WHEELING POWER COMPANY

Charles R. Patton

President

Attn: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (304) 348-4152

Facsimile: (304) 348-4198

Email: [crpatton@aep.com](mailto:crpatton@aep.com)

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE  
CORPORATION

Mark C. McCullough

Executive Vice President – Generation

Attn: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (614) 716-2400

Facsimile: (614) 716-1331

Email: [mcmccullough@aep.com](mailto:mcmccullough@aep.com)

All notices shall be effective upon receipt, or upon such later date following receipt as set forth in the notice. Any Party may, by written notice to the other Parties, change the representative or the address to which such notices are to be sent.

## ARTICLE TEN

### LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- 10.1 Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, neither of the Owners or Agent shall be liable under this Agreement for special, consequential, indirect, punitive or exemplary damages, or for lost profits or business interruption damages, whether arising by statute, in tort or contract or otherwise.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

### DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 11.1 If either Owner believes that a dispute has arisen as to the meaning or application of this Agreement, it shall present that matter to the Operating Committee in writing, and shall provide a copy of that writing to the other Owner.
- 11.2 If the Operating Committee is unable to reach agreement on a dispute submitted to the Operating Committee pursuant to Section 11.1 within thirty (30) days after the dispute is presented to it, the matter shall be referred to the chief operating officers of the Owners for resolution in the manner that such individuals shall agree is appropriate; provided, however, that either Owner involved in the dispute may invoke the arbitration provisions set forth in Section 11.3 at any time after the end of the thirty (30) day period provided for the Operating Committee to reach agreement if the Operating Committee has not reached agreement.
- 11.3 If the Owners are unable to resolve a dispute through the Operating Committee within thirty (30) days after the dispute is presented to the Operating Committee pursuant to Section 11.1, or through reference of the matter to the chief operating

officers of the Owners pursuant to Section 11.2, either Owner may commence arbitration proceedings by providing written notice to the other Owner, detailing the nature of the dispute, designating the issue(s) to be arbitrated, identifying the provisions of this Agreement under which the dispute arose, and setting forth such Owner's proposed resolution of such dispute.

- 11.3.1 Within ten (10) days of the date of the notice of arbitration, a representative of each Owner shall meet for the purpose of selecting an arbitrator. If the Owners' representatives are unable to agree on an arbitrator within fifteen (15) days of the date of the notice of arbitration, then an arbitrator shall be selected in accordance with the procedures of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"). Whether the arbitrator is selected by the Owners' representatives or in accordance with the procedures of the AAA, the arbitrator shall have the qualifications and experience in the occupation, profession, or discipline relevant to the subject matter of the dispute.
- 11.3.2 Any arbitration proceeding shall be subject to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §§ 1 *et seq.* (1994), as it may be amended, or any successor enactment thereto, and shall be conducted in accordance with the commercial arbitration rules of the AAA in effect on the date of the notice to the extent not inconsistent with the provisions of this Article.
- 11.3.3 The arbitrator shall be bound by the provisions of this Agreement where applicable, and shall have no authority to modify any terms and conditions of this Agreement in any manner. The arbitrator shall render a decision resolving the dispute in an equitable manner, and may determine that monetary damages are due to an Owner or may issue a directive that an Owner take certain actions or refrain from taking

certain actions, but shall not be authorized to order any other form of relief; provided, however, that nothing in this Article shall preclude the arbitrator from rendering a decision that adopts the resolution of the dispute proposed by an Owner. Unless otherwise agreed to by the Owners, the arbitrator shall render a decision within one hundred twenty (120) days of appointment, and shall notify the Owners in writing of such decision and the reasons supporting such decision. The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the Owners, and any award may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction.

- 11.3.4 The fees and expenses of the arbitrator shall be shared equally by the Owners, unless the arbitrator specifies a different allocation. All other expenses and costs of the arbitration proceeding shall be the responsibility of the Owner incurring such expenses and costs.
- 11.3.5 Unless otherwise agreed by the Owners, any arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in Columbus, Ohio.
- 11.3.6 Except as provided in this Article, the existence, contents, or results of any arbitration proceeding under this Article may not be disclosed without the prior written consent of the Owners, provided, however, that either Owner may make disclosures as may be required to fulfill regulatory obligations to any agencies having jurisdiction, and may inform its lenders, affiliates, auditors, and insurers, as necessary, under pledge of confidentiality, and may consult with expert consultants as required in connection with an arbitration proceeding under pledge of confidentiality.


11.3.7 Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to preclude either Owner from filing a petition or complaint with FERC with respect to any claim over which FERC has jurisdiction. In such case, the other Owner may request that FERC reject the petition or complaint or otherwise decline to exercise its jurisdiction. If FERC declines to act with respect to all or part of a claim, the portion of the claim not so accepted by FERC may be resolved through arbitration, as provided in this Article. To the extent that FERC asserts or accepts jurisdiction over all or part of a claim, the decisions, findings of fact, or orders of FERC shall be final and binding, subject to judicial review under the Federal Power Act, 16 U.S.C. § 791a *et seq.*, as amended from time to time, and any arbitration proceedings that may have commenced prior to the assertion or acceptance of jurisdiction by FERC shall be stayed, pending the outcome of the FERC proceedings. The arbitrator shall have no authority to modify, and shall be conclusively bound by, any decisions, findings of fact, or orders of FERC; provided, however, that to the extent that any decisions, findings of fact, or orders of FERC do not provide a final or complete remedy to an Owner seeking relief, such Owner may proceed to arbitration under this Article to secure such a remedy, subject to any FERC decisions, findings, or orders.

11.4 The procedures set forth in this Article shall be the exclusive means for resolving disputes arising under this Agreement and shall survive this Agreement to the extent necessary to resolve any disputes pertaining to this Agreement. Except as provided in Sections 11.3 and 11.3.7, neither Owner shall have the right to bring any dispute for resolution before a court, agency, or other entity having jurisdiction over this Agreement, unless both Owners agree in writing to such procedure.

11.5 To the extent that a dispute involves the actions, inactions or responsibilities of Agent under this Agreement, the provisions of this Article shall be applicable to such dispute. For such purposes, Agent shall be treated as an Owner in applying the provisions of this Article.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY

By:   
Gregory G. Pauley

Title: President & COO

WHEELING POWER COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Charles R. Patton

Title: President

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mark C. McCullough

Title: Executive Vice President - Generation

11.5 To the extent that a dispute involves the actions, inactions or responsibilities of Agent under this Agreement, the provisions of this Article shall be applicable to such dispute. For such purposes, Agent shall be treated as an Owner in applying the provisions of this Article.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Gregory G. Pauley

Title: President & COO

WHEELING POWER COMPANY

By: Charles R. Patton  
Charles R. Patton

Title: President

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mark C. McCullough

Title: Executive Vice President - Generation



11.5 To the extent that a dispute involves the actions, inactions or responsibilities of Agent under this Agreement, the provisions of this Article shall be applicable to such dispute. For such purposes, Agent shall be treated as an Owner in applying the provisions of this Article.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

KENTUCKY POWER COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Gregory G. Pauley

Title: President & COO

WHEELING POWER COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Charles R. Patton

Title: President

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE CORPORATION

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Mark C. McCullough

Title: Executive Vice President - Generation

**Kentucky Power Company  
Capital Construction Budget  
Years 2020-2022**

<b>Category (\$000s)</b>	<b><u>2020</u></b>	<b><u>2021</u></b>	<b><u>2022</u></b>
Environmental Generation	10,500	14,059	16,849
Other Generation	11,021	15,237	17,971
Transmission	90,931	64,087	72,432
Distribution	60,358	65,425	46,202
Corporate/Other	27,346	25,526	16,185
	<b>200,156</b>	<b>184,334</b>	<b>169,638</b>